

Unit 6-1

DATE 14/Jan/2024
PAGE

* Function:- Any Mathematical expression involving a quantity is called a function of that quantity.

Example:- Rational function, Integer functions etc.

$ax^n + bx^{n-1} + \dots + kx + l$, where n is a +ve integer. $\bullet$ x^n is a rational or integral function of x if x enters as a rational or integral quantity.

The Coeff. a, b, c etc can be rational or integers.

Notation:- A function of x is represented by $f(x)$, $F(x)$ or $\phi(x)$ or $P(x)$ or any other similar symbol.

* Polynomial:- A Polynomial is an algebraic function which is constituted of a number of terms containing different powers x connected by signs. (plus or minus)

Polynomial = Poly + nomial.
 ↓ ↓
 many terms.

⇒ Monomial = Mono + nomial.
 ↓ ↓
 Single Term

Example:- $f(x) = 4$
 $f(x) = 3x$

⇒ Binomial = Bi + nomial
 ↓ ↓
 Two Terms

Example :-

$$f(x) = 4 + 3x$$

⇒ Trinomial = Tri + nomial
 ↓ ↓
 Three Terms.

Example :-

$$f(x) = 2x^2 + x + 2$$

* Degree of a Polynomial :- Degree of a Polynomial is defined as the highest power of x , appearing in any term of a polynomial.

Example :- $3x^2 + 6x + 15x^3 + 30x^{10} + 4$
Degree = 10.

⇒ Polynomial of degree 1 is called Linear Polynomial.
Example :- $f(x) = 4x + 3$, $f(x) = 4x$
Degree = 1, Degree = 1

⇒ Polynomial of degree 2 is called Quadratic Polynomial.

Example :-

$$ax^2 + bx + c, \text{ where } a, b, c \text{ are any constants}$$

degree = 2

⇒ Polynomial of degree 3 is called Cubic Polynomial.

Example :-

$$15x^3 + 10x^2 + 5x$$

degree = 3.

⇒ Polynomial of degree 4 is called Biquadratic Polynomial.

Example:-

$$2x^4 - 1 = 0$$

$$\text{Degree} = 4$$

* Leading Term :- The highest power term in a polynomial is called its leading term.

Example:-

i) $4x + 3$

$4x$ is a leading term.

ii) $ax^2 + bx + c$

ax^2 is a leading term.

iii) $3x^2 + 10x + 15x^3 + 30x^{10} + 4$

$30x^{10}$ is a leading term.

* Equation :- For certain value of a variable x , one given polynomial may become equal to another differently constituted polynomial. The Algebraic expression of such a relation is called an equation.

Example:-

$$2x + 2 = 3x^2 + 1$$

$$\text{But } x = 1$$

$$4 = 4$$

$$3x^2 - 2x - 1 = 0$$

* Root :- Any value of the quantity x , which satisfy an equation, is called root of that equation.

* Complete solution :- The Determination of all possible roots of an equation constitutes the complete solution of the equation.

* Complete Equation :- An Equation is said to be complete when it contains terms involving x in all its powers from n to 0 and is called in-complete when some of the terms are absent or when some of the coefficients are zero.

Example :-

$$10x^{10} + 9x^8 + 3x^4 + 5 = 0$$

So, This is incomplete equation.

$$9x^4 + 6x^3 + 3x^2 + x + 6 = 0 \quad | \quad 9x^4 + 6x^3 + 5x^2 + 4x + 3 = 0$$

So, This is complete equation.

* General Properties of Polynomials :-

$$f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

We have to find one term which effects $f(x)$ more than others, in polynomials.

We can also write the above eq. (1), as

$$f(x) = a_0 x^n \left\{ 1 + \frac{a_1}{a_0} \frac{1}{x} + \frac{a_2}{a_0} \frac{1}{x^2} + \dots + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_0} \frac{1}{x^{n-1}} + \frac{a_n}{a_0} \frac{1}{x^n} \right\}$$

Theorem:-

Statement:- If in the Polynomial $a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1}x + a_n$, the value of $\frac{a_k}{a_0} + 1$ or any greater value be substituted for x . Where a_k is that one coefficient $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$ whose numerical value is greatest, irrespective of sign, the term containing the highest power of x will exceed the sum of all the terms which follow.

Example:- $3x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x - 5$

From theorem, $x = \frac{a_k}{a_0} + 1$ or greater value

* a_0 is the coefficient of highest power of x .
 $a_0 = 3$.

* a_k is that coefficient whose numerical value is greatest.
 $a_k = a_3 = -5$.

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{-5}{3} + 1 = -\frac{2}{3}$$

We get, $x = -\frac{2}{3}$

Acc. to theorem,

$$3x^3 > -2x^2 + 4x - 5$$

$$3\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 > -2\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 4\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right) - 5$$

$$-\frac{4}{9} > -\frac{8}{9} - \frac{8}{3} - 5$$

$$-\frac{4}{9} > -\frac{77}{9}$$

L.H.S > R.H.S.

Hence Proved.

Proof :- To Prove that.

$$a_0 x^n > a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n \text{ for certain values of } x.$$

↳ (*)

The inequality (*) is satisfied by any value of x for which

$$a_0 x^n > a_k (x^{n-1} + x^{n-2} + \dots + x + 1) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

where a_k is the greatest Coeff. among $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$ without regard to sign.

for understanding

if x satisfies (1), then it satisfies *

i.e. $a_0 x^n > a_k \frac{(x^n - 1)}{(x - 1)} \quad | \quad a_0 x^n > a_k \frac{(1 - x^n)}{(1 - x)}$

Sum of G.P.

when $x > 1$

$x < 1$

$$S_n = a \frac{(x^n - 1)}{x - 1}$$

$$S_n = a \frac{(1 - x^n)}{1 - x}$$

$$x^n > \frac{a_k}{a_0} \frac{(x^n - 1)}{(x - 1)}$$

$$x^n > \frac{a_k}{a_0} \frac{(1 - x^n)}{(1 - x)}$$

By taking negative sign common.

$$\Rightarrow x^n > \frac{a_k}{a_0} \frac{(x^n - 1)}{(x - 1)}$$

$$x^n > \frac{a_k}{a_0} \frac{(x^n - 1)}{(x - 1)}$$

i.e. $x^n > \frac{a_k}{a_0} \frac{(x^n - 1)}{(x - 1)}$

$$\Rightarrow x^n > \lambda (x^n - 1) \text{ where } \lambda = \frac{a_k}{a_0(x - 1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda \leq 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_k}{a_0(x-1)} \leq 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_k}{a_0} \leq (x-1).$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_k + 1}{a_0} \leq x.$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{x \geq \frac{a_k + 1}{a_0}} \quad \text{Hence Proved.}$$

Theorem 2 :-

Statement :- If in the Polynomial $a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1}x + a_n$, the value of a_n or any other smaller value be substituted for $a_n + a_k$ where a_k is the greatest coefficient except of a_n term, a_n will be numerically greater than the sum of all others.

Example :- $3x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x + 5$

$$\text{Put } x = \frac{a_n}{a_n + a_k} = \frac{5}{10} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$a_n = 5$$

$$a_k = 5.$$

$$5 > 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x. \quad (\text{Acc. to this theorem!})$$

$$5 > 3\left(\frac{1}{8}\right) - 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) + 2$$

$$5 > \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{2} + 2$$

$$5 > \frac{3-4+16}{8}$$

$$5 > \frac{15}{8}$$

$$5 > 1.875, \text{ Hence Proved}$$

Proof:- Given Polynomial is

$$f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$$

$$\text{Put } x = \frac{1}{y}$$

$$\text{then } f\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = a_0 \frac{1}{y^n} + a_1 \frac{1}{y^{n-1}} + \dots + a_{n-1} \frac{1}{y} + a_n$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = \frac{1}{y^n} [a_0 + a_1 y + a_2 y^2 + \dots + a_{n-1} y^{n-1} + a_n y^n]$$

$$y^n f\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = a_0 + a_1 y + a_2 y^2 + \dots + a_{n-1} y^{n-1} + a_n y^n$$

$= g(y) \quad \text{say.}$

$$\text{also, } a_k > a_0, a_k > a_1, a_k > a_2, \dots, a_k > a_{n-1}$$

$$g(y) = a_0 + a_1 y + a_2 y^2 + \dots + a_{n-1} y^{n-1} + a_n y^n$$

By previous theorem.

$$a_n y^n > a_{n-1} y^{n-1} + a_{n-2} y^{n-2} + \dots + a_1 y + a_0 \quad (*)$$

$$\text{if } y \geq \frac{a_k + 1}{a_n}$$

from eq. (*)

$$\Rightarrow a_n y^n > y^n \left(\frac{a_{n-1}}{y} + \frac{a_{n-2}}{y^2} + \dots + \frac{a_1}{y^{n-1}} + \frac{a_0}{y^n} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n > a_{n-1} \frac{1}{y} + a_{n-2} \frac{1}{y^2} + \dots + a_1 \frac{1}{y^{n-1}} + a_0 \frac{1}{y^n}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n > a_{n-1}x + a_{n-2}x^2 + \dots + a_1x^{n-1} + a_0x^n$$

$$\text{if } \frac{1}{x} \geq \frac{a_1 + a_n}{a_n}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_n > a_{n-1}x + a_{n-2}x^2 + \dots + a_1x^{n-1} + a_0x^n$$

$$\text{if } x \leq \frac{a_n}{a_1 + a_n}, \text{ Hence Proved.}$$

* Change of form of a Polynomial corresponding to an increase or decrease (diminution) of the variable.

Example:-

$$f(x) = 10x^3 + 13x^2 + 14x - 7$$

When $x=1$, $f(1) = 10 + 13 + 14 - 7 = 30$

$x = 0.9$

$$f(0.9) = 10(0.9)^3 + 13(0.9)^2 + 14(0.9) - 7$$

$(x \pm 1)$
 $x = 0.9$

$(x - 0.1)$
 $(x + \dots)$

$x = 1.2$

$$f(1.2) = 10(1.2)^3 + 13(1.2)^2 + 14(1.2) - 7$$

By Calculating $f(0.9)$ & $f(1.2)$, we can find the difference/change of Polynomial.

i.e. We have to see what is the difference in Polynomial with the change of variable?

Q- Let $f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1}x + a_n$ be given polynomial.

Let $h > 0$.

$$f(x+h) = a_0(x+h)^n + a_1(x+h)^{n-1} + a_2(x+h)^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1}(x+h) + a_n$$

$$f(x+h) = a_0 \left[{}^nC_0 x^n + {}^nC_1 x^{n-1} h + {}^nC_2 x^{n-2} h^2 + \dots + {}^nC_{n-1} x h^{n-1} + {}^nC_n h^n \right]$$

$$+ a_1 \left[{}^{n-1}C_0 x^{n-1} + {}^{n-1}C_1 x^{n-2} h + {}^{n-1}C_2 x^{n-3} h^2 + \dots + {}^{n-1}C_{n-2} x h^{n-2} + {}^{n-1}C_{n-1} h^{n-1} \right]$$

$$+ a_2 \left[{}^{n-2}C_0 x^{n-2} + {}^{n-2}C_1 x^{n-3} h + {}^{n-2}C_2 x^{n-4} h^2 + \dots + {}^{n-2}C_{n-3} x h^{n-3} + {}^{n-2}C_{n-2} h^{n-2} \right]$$

$$f(x+h) = a_{n-2}(x+h)^2 + a_{n-1}(x+h) + a_n.$$

$$f(x+h) = a_0 \left[x^n + n x^{n-1} h + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} x^{n-2} h^2 + \dots + n x h^{n-1} + h^n \right] \\ + a_1 \left[x^{n-1} + (n-1) x^{n-2} h + \frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2!} x^{n-3} h^2 + \dots + h^{n-1} \right]$$

$$+ a_2 \left[x^{n-2} + (n-2) x^{n-3} h + \frac{(n-2)(n-3)}{2!} x^{n-4} h^2 + \dots + h^{n-2} \right]$$

$$+ a_{n-2}(x+h)^2 + a_{n-1}(x+h) + a_n.$$

$$f(x+h) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n \\ + h [n a_0 x^{n-1} + (n-1) a_1 x^{n-2} + (n-2) a_2 x^{n-3} + \dots + a_{n-1}] \\ + \frac{h^2}{2!} [n(n-1) a_0 x^{n-2} + (n-1)(n-2) a_1 x^{n-3} + (n-2)(n-3) a_2 x^{n-4} + \dots + a_{n-2}] \\ + \dots + \frac{h^n}{n!} [a_0 n!]$$

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + h f'(x) + \frac{h^2}{2!} f''(x) + \dots + \frac{h^n}{n!} f^{(n)}(x).$$

Interchange x & h .

$$f(x+h) = f(h) + x f'(h) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(h) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(h) + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} f^{(n)}(h)$$

Example:- $f(x) = 4x^3 + 6x^2 + 4 - 7x$.

find $f(x+h)$.

$$\therefore f(x+1) = f(1) + x f'(1) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(1) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(1)$$

$$f(1) = 4(1)^3 + 6(1)^2 - 7(1) + 4$$

$$= 4 + 6 - 7 + 4$$

$$= 7.$$

$$f'(x) = 12x^2 + 12x - 7.$$

$$f'(1) = 12 + 12 - 7$$

$$= 17.$$

$$f''(x) = 24x + 12.$$

$$f''(1) = 24 + 12$$

$$= 36$$

$$f'''(x) = 24.$$

$$f'''(1) = 24.$$

$$f(x+1) = 7 + x(17) + \frac{x^2(36)}{2} + \frac{x^3 24}{6}.$$

$$= 7 + 17x + 18x^2 + 4x^3.$$

$$f(x+1) = 4x^3 + 18x^2 + 17x + 7.$$

⇒ Verify $f(x+1)$ in direct way.

$$f(x) = 4x^3 + 6x^2 + 4 - 7x.$$

$$f(x+1) = 4(x+1)^3 + 6(x+1)^2 - 7(x+1) + 4.$$

$$= 4[x^3 + 1 + 3x^2 + 3x] + 6[x^2 + 2x + 1] - 7x - 7 + 4.$$

$$= 4x^3 + 4 + 12x^2 + 12x + 6x^2 + 12x + 6 - 7x - 7 + 4$$

$$= 4x^3 + 18x^2 + 17x + 7.$$

② $f(x) = 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 4x - 5$
find $f(x+2)$.

$$\begin{aligned} f(2) &= 3(2)^3 - 2(2)^2 + 4(2) - 5 \\ &= 24 - 8 + 8 - 5 \\ &= \cancel{24} - 13. \quad 24 - 5 \\ &= \cancel{15} = 19. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= 9x^2 - 4x + 4 \\ f'(2) &= 9(2)^2 - 4(2) + 4 \\ &= 36 - 8 + 4 \\ &= 40 - 8 \\ &= 32. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f''(x) &= 18x - 4 \\ f''(2) &= 18(2) - 4 \\ &= 36 - 4 \\ &= 32. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f'''(x) &= 18 \\ f'''(2) &= 18 \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x+2) = f(2) + x f'(2) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(2) + \frac{x^3}{3!} f'''(2)$$

$$= 19 + 32x + 16x^2 + 3x^3$$

$$f(x+2) = 3x^3 + 16x^2 + 32x + 19.$$

⇒ Verify $f(x+2)$ in direct way.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x+2) &= 3(x+2)^3 - 2(x+2)^2 + 4(x+2) - 5 \\ &= 3[x^3 + 8 + 6x^2 + 12x] - 2[x^2 + 4 + 4x] + 4x + 8 - 5 \\ &= 3x^3 + 24 + 18x^2 + 36x - 2x^2 - 8 - 8x + 4x + 3 \\ &= 3x^3 + 16x^2 + 32x + 19. \end{aligned}$$

* Form of the Quotient and Remainder When a Polynomial is divided by a binomial.

Let $f(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + a_{n-2} x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$ be divided by $x-h$ and Q & R be the quotient & remainder respectively.

Then,

Dividend = Divisor $\times$ Quotient + Remainder.

$$f(x) = (x-h)Q + R \quad (*)$$

$$\text{Let } Q = b_0 x^{n-1} + b_1 x^{n-2} + \dots + b_{n-2} x + b_{n-1}$$

$\Rightarrow$ We let Q of degree $(n-1)$ because In L.H.S $f(x)$ has degree (n) .
So, in R.H.S we also want degree n
or we know $(x-h)$ has 1 degree.

That's why we take Q of degree $(n-1)$.

Put Q in $(*)$.

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= (x-h)[b_0 x^{n-1} + b_1 x^{n-2} + \dots + b_{n-2} x + b_{n-1}] + R \\ &= b_0 x^n + (b_1 - hb_0)x^{n-1} + (b_2 - hb_1)x^{n-2} + (b_3 - hb_2)x^{n-3} + \dots \\ &\quad + (b_{n-1} - hb_{n-2})x + (hb_{n-1}) + R \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = b_0 x^n + (b_1 - hb_0)x^{n-1} + (b_2 - hb_1)x^{n-2} + \dots + (b_{n-1} - hb_{n-2})x + (R - hb_{n-1})$$

$$a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + a_{n-2} x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n = b_0 x^n + (b_1 - hb_0)x^{n-1} + (b_2 - hb_1)x^{n-2} + \dots + (b_{n-1} - hb_{n-2})x + (R - hb_{n-1})$$

Equating co-efficients of same power of x on both side we get.

$$a_n = b_0$$

$$\Rightarrow b_0 = a_n$$

$$a_{n-1} = b_1 - hb_0$$

$$\Rightarrow b_1 = a_{n-1} + hb_0 = a_{n-1} + ha_n$$

$$a_{n-2} = b_2 - hb_1$$

$$\Rightarrow b_2 = a_{n-2} + hb_1 = a_{n-2} + h(a_{n-1} + ha_n)$$

$$a_{n-1} = b_{n-1} - hb_{n-2} \Rightarrow b_{n-1} = a_{n-1} + hb_{n-2}$$

$$a_n = R - hb_{n-1} \Rightarrow R = a_n + hb_{n-1}$$

Once Again,

Equating Co-efficients of same powers of x on both side we get

$$a_0 = b_0 \Rightarrow b_0 = a_0$$

$$a_1 = b_1 - hb_0 \Rightarrow b_1 = a_1 + hb_0 = a_1 + ha_0$$

$$a_2 = b_2 - hb_1 \Rightarrow b_2 = a_2 + hb_1 = a_2 + h(a_1 + ha_0)$$

$\vdots$

$$a_{n-1} = b_{n-1} - hb_{n-2} \Rightarrow b_{n-1} = a_{n-1} + hb_{n-2}$$

$$a_n = R - hb_{n-1} \Rightarrow R = a_n + hb_{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow Q = a_0x^{n-1} + (a_1 + hb_0)x^{n-2} + (a_2 + hb_1)x^{n-3} + \dots + (a_{n-1} + hb_{n-2})x$$

$$R = a_n + hb_{n-1}$$

Synthetic Division:

h	a_0	a_1	a_2	a_3	$\dots$	a_{n-1}	a_n
		ha_0	$h(a_1 + ha_0)$	hb_2		$hb_{n-2} + hb_{n-1}$	
	a_0	$a_1 + ha_0$	$a_2 + hb_1$	$a_3 + hb_2$	$\dots$	$a_{n-1} + hb_{n-2}$	$a_n + hb_{n-1}$
	$\Downarrow$	$\Downarrow$	$\Downarrow$	$\Downarrow$		$\Downarrow$	$\Downarrow$
	b_0	b_1	b_2	b_3		b_{n-1}	R

Note:

$$Q(x) = b_0x^{n-1} + b_1x^{n-2} + b_2x^{n-3} + \dots + b_{n-3}x^2 + b_{n-2}x + b_{n-1}$$

$$R(x) = a_n + hb_{n-1}$$

Example: Find the Quotient and Remainder when $3x^4 - 5x^3 + 11x^2 + 11x - 61$ is divided by $-x - 3$.

	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
3	3	-5	16	11	-61
	$\downarrow$	9	12	66	231
	3	4	28	77	170

$$Q = 3x^3 + 4x^2 + 22x + 77$$

$$R = 170$$

Hw.

Exercise:-

Find Quotient and Remainder, when

i) $x^3 + 5x^2 + 3x + 2$ is divided by $x - 1$, also find $f(1)$. verify $f(1) = R$

ii) $x^5 - 4x^4 + 7x^3 - 11x - 13$ is divided by $x - 5$ also find $f(5)$.

Verify $f(5) = R$ of $f(x)$.

iii) $x^4 + 3x^2 - 15x^2 + 2$ is divided by $x - 2$ also find $f(2)$.

Verify $f(2) = R$ of above $f(x)$.

iv) $x^5 + x^2 - 10x + 113$ is divided by $x + 4$ also find $f(-4)$.

Verify $f(-4) = R$ of $f(x)$.

Note:-

$$f(x) = (x - h)Q(x) + R$$

$$\text{Put } x = h$$

$$f(h) = R$$

⇒ Above article tells us a convenient way to evaluate/calculate the numerical value of a polynomial when any no. is substituted for x .

From example $f(x) = 3x^4 - 5x^3 + 10x^2 + 11x - 61$.

find $f(3)$.

$$+ 11x - 61$$

$$f(3) = 3(3)^4 - 5(3)^3 + 10(3)^2 + 11x - 61$$

$$f(x) = (x - 3)Q(x) + R$$

$$f(3) = (3 - 3)Q(x) + R$$

$$f(3) = R$$

$$f(3) = 170$$

Homework.

1) Find the Quotient and Remainder of $x^3 + 5x^2 + 3x + 2$ is divided by $x-1$ and also find $f(1)$ & Verify $f(1) = \text{Remainder}$.

∴

	x^3	x^2	x	R
1	1	5	3	2
	↓	1	6	9
	1	6	9	11

$$Q = x^2 + 6x + 9$$

$$f(1) = R = 11$$

$$f(x) = x^3 + 5x^2 + 3x + 2$$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 + 5(1)^2 + 3(1) + 2$$

$$f(1) = 1 + 5 + 3 + 2$$

$$f(1) = 11$$

$$f(1) = R$$

$$[11 = R]$$

Hence Verified.

2) $f(x) = x^5 - 4x^4 + 7x^3 - 11x - 13$ is divided by $x-5$ and also find $f(5)$ & verify $f(5) = \text{Remainder}$.

∴

	x^5	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
5	1	-4	7	0	-11	-13
		5	5	60	300	1445
	1	1	12	60	289	1432

$$Q = x^4 + x^3 + 12x^2 + 60x + 289$$

$$f(5) = R = 1432$$

$$f(x) = x^5 - 4x^4 + 7x^3 - 11x - 13$$

$$f(5) = (5)^5 - 4(5)^4 + 7(5)^3 - 11(5) - 13$$

$$f(5) = 3125 - 4(625) + 7(125) - 11(5) - 13$$

$$f(5) = 3125 - 2500 + 875 - 55 - 13$$

$$f(5) = 1432 \checkmark$$

$$f(5) = R$$

Hence Verified.

ii) Find Quotient & Remainder of $f(x) = x^9 + 3x^7 - 15x^2 + 2$ is divided by $x-2$ and also find $f(2)$ & verify $f(2) = \text{remainder}$.

	x^9	x^8	x^7	x^6	x^5	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
2	1	0	3	0	0	0	0	-15	0	2
		2	4	14	28	56	112	224	418	836
	1	2	7	14	28	56	112	209	418	838

$$Q = x^8 + 2x^7 + 7x^6 + 14x^5 + 28x^4 + 56x^3 + 112x^2 + 209x + 418$$

$$R = 838$$

$$f(x) = x^9 + 3x^7 - 15x^2 + 2$$

$$f(2) = (2)^9 + 3(2)^7 - 15(2)^2 + 2$$

$$= 512 + 384 - 60 + 2$$

$$f(2) = 838$$

$$f(2) = R$$

Hence verified.

iii) $f(x) = x^5 + x^2 - 10x + 113$ is divided by $x+4$ and also find $f(-4)$.
Verify $f(-4) = \text{Remainder}$.

	x^5	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
-4	1	0	0	1	-10	113
		-4	16	-64	252	-968
	1	-4	16	-63	242	-855

$$Q = x^4 - 4x^3 + 16x^2 - 63x + 242$$

$$R = -855$$

$$f(x) = x^5 + x^2 - 10x + 113$$

$$f(-4) = (-4)^5 + (-4)^2 - 10(-4) + 113$$

$$f(-4) = -1024 + 16 + 40 + 113$$

$$f(-4) = -855$$

$$f(-4) = R$$

Hence verified.

* Euclid's Division Algorithm:

Let $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ be two polynomials, where $g(x)$ is non-zero ($g(x) \neq 0$). Then there exist unique polynomials $q(x)$ and $r(x)$ such that

$$f(x) = g(x)q(x) + r(x); \text{ where the degree of } r(x) = 0 \text{ or degree of } r(x) < \text{degree of } g(x). \text{ or } r(x) = 0.$$

$\Rightarrow$ Where the either $r(x) = 0$ or $0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg g(x)$.

Example:-

* $f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1$
 $g(x) = x - 1$

$$\begin{array}{r} x-1 \overline{) x^2 + 2x + 1} \quad [x+3] \\ \underline{-x^2 - x} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3x + 1 \\ \underline{3x - 3} \\ 4 \end{array}$$

4 $\rightarrow r(x) \rightarrow \deg[r(x)] = 0$

$$\deg g(x) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg r(x) < \deg g(x)$$

* $f(x) = x^4 + x + 1$
 $g(x) = x^3$
 $\deg g(x) = 3$

$$\begin{array}{r} x^3 \overline{) x^4 + x + 1} \quad [x] \\ \underline{-x^4} \end{array}$$

$$x + 1 \rightarrow r(x)$$

$$\deg r(x) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg r(x) < \deg g(x)$$

Proof:-

Case 1:-

$$f(x) = 0$$

$$f(x) = g(x) \cdot 0 + 0$$

$$= g(x) \cdot q(x) + r(x)$$

$$\text{So here, } r(x) = 0$$

Case 2:-

$$f(x) \neq 0$$

We will apply Mathematical Induction on deg of $f(x)$

$$\text{Let } \deg[f(x)] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = a, \text{ where } a \text{ is constant}$$

Subcase 1:- If $\deg g(x) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow g(x) = b, \text{ where } b \neq 0 \text{ is constant.}$$

$$\text{then, } a = \frac{a}{b} \cdot b + 0 \Rightarrow a = \frac{a}{b} \cdot b + 0$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = g(x) \cdot q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0$$

$$q(x) = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= g(x) \cdot q(x) + r(x) \\ f(x) &= g(x) \cdot \frac{a}{b} + 0 \\ g(x) \cdot \frac{a}{b} &= f(x) \\ \frac{a}{b} &= \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \end{aligned}$$

Subcase 2:- If $\deg g(x) \neq 0$

$$\Rightarrow \deg g(x) \geq 1$$

$$\text{then } a = g(x) \cdot 0 + a$$

$$f(x) = g(x) \cdot q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = a$$

$$q(x) = 0$$

$$\deg r(x) = 0 < 1 \leq \text{degree of } g(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg r(x) < \deg g(x)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} (r+1) \quad 0 \\ \deg \geq 1 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} a \\ 0 \end{array} \right. \\ \hline a \rightarrow r(x) \end{array}$$

$\Rightarrow$ Euclid's Division algorithm is true if $\deg f(x) = 0$

Let us assume that the algorithm is true for those polynomials whose degree is less than k .

Case 3: We will prove that the algorithm is true for the polynomial whose degree is k .

Let $\deg f(x) = k$.

Suppose $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{k-1}x^{k-1} + a_kx^k$
where $a_k \neq 0$.

Let $g(x) = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_rx^r$,
where $b_r \neq 0$.

Subcase 1:- If $r > k$.
 $\deg g(x) > \deg f(x)$.

$$f(x) = g(x) \cdot 0 + f(x)$$

$$f(x) = g(x) \cdot q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = f(x).$$

$$\therefore \deg r(x) = k.$$

or $k < r$ [r is $\deg g(x)$]

$$\Rightarrow \deg r(x) < \deg g(x).$$

$$f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

$$g(x) = x^4 + 9x$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ x^4 + 9x \overline{) x^2 + 2x + 1} \\ 0 \\ \hline x^2 + 2x + 1 \end{array}$$

Subcase 2:- If $r \leq k$.
Let $f_1(x) = f(x) - \frac{a_k}{b_r} x^{k-r} g(x)$.

$$f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

$$g(x) = x^2 \text{ or } x + 1$$

$$= a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_{k-1}x^{k-1} + a_kx^k - \frac{a_k}{b_r} x^{k-r} [b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_rx^r]$$

$$= [a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_{k-1} x^{k-1} + a_k x^k] - \left[\underbrace{a_k b_0 x^{k-1}}_{b_0 a_k x^{k-1}} + \underbrace{a_k b_1 x^{k-2}}_{b_1 a_k x^{k-2}} + \dots + \underbrace{a_k b_{k-1} x^1}_{b_{k-1} a_k x^1} + \underbrace{a_k b_k}_{b_k a_k} \right]$$

= polynomial of degree less than k .

So, By Induction process result is true for $f(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = g(x) q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg g(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) - \underbrace{a_k x^{k-1}}_{b_0 a_k x^{k-1}} g(x) = g(x) q(x) + r(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = g(x) \left[q(x) + \underbrace{a_k x^{k-1}}_{b_0 a_k x^{k-1}} \right] + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg g(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = g(x) q_1(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg g(x).$$

Hence proved.

Hence result is true for polynomials of degree k .

So, By Induction process, the result is true for all the polynomials.

$$^{l+1} + \dots + a_k x^k]$$

Uniqueness:-

Assume that there exist $q(x)$, $r(x)$, $q_1(x)$ & $r_1(x)$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= g(x)q(x) + r(x); & r(x) &= 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg g(x) & \text{--- (1)} \\ \text{and } f(x) &= g(x)q_1(x) + r_1(x); & r_1(x) &= 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg r_1(x) < \deg g(x) & \text{--- (2)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(1)} - \text{(2)}$$

$$0 = g(x) [q(x) - q_1(x)] + r(x) - r_1(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1(x) - r(x) = g(x) [q(x) - q_1(x)] \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{As } q(x) \neq q_1(x) \Rightarrow q(x) - q_1(x) \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg [q(x) - q_1(x)] \geq 0 \quad \text{--- (*)}$$

$$\text{also, } \deg (g(x) [q(x) - q_1(x)]) = \deg g(x) + \deg [q(x) - q_1(x)]$$

$$\deg (g(x) [q(x) - q_1(x)]) \geq \deg g(x) + 0 \text{ --- (**) [using (*)]}$$

From eq. (3)

$$\deg [r_1(x) - r(x)] = \deg (g(x) [q(x) - q_1(x)])$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg [r_1(x) - r(x)] \geq \deg g(x) + 0 \quad \text{--- (4) [using (**)]}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{but } \deg r(x) &< \deg g(x) \\ \text{or } \deg r_1(x) &< \deg g(x) \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \deg [r_1(x) - r_2(x)] < \deg g(x)$$

which is a contradiction to our conclusion (4)

$$\Rightarrow q(x) = q_1(x)$$

then from eq. (3)

$$r_1(x) - r_2(x) = g(x)(0)$$

$$r_1(x) - r_2(x) = 0$$

$$r_1(x) = r_2(x)$$

hence Uniqueness is proved.

Examples:-

- (1) If $ax^3 + bx^2 + x - 6$ has $x+2$ as a factor and leaves remainder 4 when divided by $x-2$, then find a and b .

$$\therefore f(x) = ax^3 + bx^2 + x - 6$$

as $x+2$ is a factor of $f(x)$.

$\Rightarrow x+2$ divides $f(x)$ and leaves remainder zero.

$$\Rightarrow f(-2) = 0 \quad - (1)$$

$$f(-2) = a(-2)^3 + b(-2)^2 + (-2) - 6$$

From eq. (1)

$$\Rightarrow -8a + 4b - 8 = 0$$

$$-8a + 4b = 8 \quad - (2)$$

$\Rightarrow x-2$ divides $f(x)$ and leaves remainder 4.

$$f(2) = 4$$

$$a(2)^3 + b(2)^2 + 2 - 6 = 4$$

$$8a + 4b - 4 = 4$$

$$8a + 4b = 8 \quad - (3)$$

$$r_1(x) = 2x + 3$$

$$r_2(x) = 4x^2 + 4$$

$$g(x) = 8x^3 + 3x^2 + 9$$

$$r_1(x) - r_2(x) = 4x^2 - 2x + 1$$

Add eq. ② & ③

$$-8a + 4b = 8$$

$$8a + 4b = 8$$

$$8b = 16$$

$$\boxed{b = 2}$$

Put b in eq. ③

$$8a + 4(2) = 8$$

$$8a + 8 = 8$$

$$8a = 0$$

$$\boxed{a = 0}$$

- ② Prove that when the polynomial $f(x)$ is divided by $(x-\alpha)(x-\beta)$; $\alpha \neq \beta$; then the remainder is $\frac{(x-\beta)f(\alpha) - (x-\alpha)f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta}$.

:-

Example:-

$$f(x) = x^4 + x^2 + 1$$

$$g(x) = (x-\alpha)(x-\beta), \text{ where } \alpha = 2$$

$$= (x-2)(x-1)$$

$$\beta = 1.$$

$$\text{Remainder} = \frac{(x-\beta)f(\alpha) - (x-\alpha)f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

But $\alpha \neq \beta$

$$R = \frac{(x-1)f(2) - (x-2)f(1)}{2-1}$$

$$= (x-1)(16-4+1) - (x-2)(1+1+1)$$

$$= 2(16-4+1) - 3(x-2)$$

$$= 2(16-4+1) - 3x + 6$$

$$= 18x - 15$$

Proof of Question (2)

Let $(x-\alpha)(x-\beta) = g(x) \Rightarrow \deg(g(x)) = 2$

Then by Euclid's Division Algorithm.

$$f(x) = g(x)q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg(r(x)) < \deg(g(x))$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-\alpha)(x-\beta)q(x) + r(x), \text{ where } r(x) = 0 \text{ or } 0 \leq \deg(r(x)) < 2$$

$\hookrightarrow (1)$

as $\deg r(x) < 2$

$$\Rightarrow r(x) = Ax + B, \text{ where } A \text{ and } B \text{ are constants}$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-\alpha)(x-\beta)q(x) + Ax + B \quad (2)$$

Put $x = \alpha$ in (2)

$$f(\alpha) = A\alpha + B \quad (3)$$

Put $x = \beta$ in (2)

$$f(\beta) = A\beta + B \quad (4)$$

$$(3) - (4)$$

$$f(\alpha) - f(\beta) = A(\alpha - \beta)$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{f(\alpha) - f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

Put Value of A in (3)

$$f(\alpha) = \left[\frac{f(\alpha) - f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta} \right] \alpha + B$$

$$B = f(\alpha) - \frac{[f(\alpha) - f(\beta)]}{\alpha - \beta} \alpha$$

$$= \frac{\alpha f(\alpha) - B f(\alpha) - \alpha f(\alpha) + \alpha f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

$$\cancel{B} = \frac{\cancel{(\alpha - \beta)} f(\beta)}{\cancel{\alpha - \beta}}$$

$$B = \frac{\alpha f(\beta) - B f(\alpha)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

We know,

$$g(x) = Ax + B$$

[Put A & B]

$$= \frac{f(\alpha) - f(\beta)}{\alpha - \beta} x + \frac{\alpha f(\beta) - B f(\alpha)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

$$= \frac{f(\alpha)x - f(\beta)x + \alpha f(\beta) - B f(\alpha)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

$$g(x) = \frac{f(\alpha)(x - \beta) - f(\beta)(x - \alpha)}{\alpha - \beta}$$

Hence Proved.

GCD (Greatest Common Divisor):

Let a and b be two numbers, then d is called gcd of a & b if.

① $d|a$ and $d|b$ $\left[\frac{a}{d} \text{ and } \frac{b}{d} \right]$

② If there is some number c s.t. $c|a$ and $c|b$ then $c \leq d$.

* GCD of Two Polynomials:-

Let $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ be two polynomials. Then a polynomial $h(x)$ is called gcd of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

① $h(x)|f(x)$ & $h(x)|g(x)$

② If $u(x)|f(x)$ and $u(x)|g(x)$ then $u(x)|h(x)$.

Example: (i) $f(x) = x+1$ $g(x) = x^2-1 = (x+1)(x-1)$.

Let $h(x) = x+1$

$h(x)|f(x)$ & $h(x)|g(x)$.

$\text{gcd} = x+1$

② $f(x) = x^2-1$
 $= (x-1)(x+1)$

$g(x) = x^2+1$
 $= (x+i)(x-i)$

$\text{cd} = 1$

1 is the only common divisor of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

hence $\gcd(x^2-1, x^2+1) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{3} \quad f(x) &= x^2 - 1 \\ &= (x-1)(x+1) \end{aligned} \quad , \quad \begin{aligned} g(x) &= x^3 + x^2 - x - 1 \\ &= x^2(x+1) - 1(x+1) \\ &= (x^2-1)(x+1) \\ &= (x-1)(x+1)(x+1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cd of } f(x) \text{ \& } g(x) &= 1, x-1, x+1, (x-1)(x+1) \\ \text{gcd of } f(x) \text{ \& } g(x) &= (x-1)(x+1) \\ &= x^2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

~~Ques~~
Theorem:- If $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ are ~~distinct~~ distinct roots of a polynomial equation. Then $(x-\alpha_1)(x-\alpha_2)\dots(x-\alpha_n)/f(x)$

Proof:- We will prove the theorem by PMI on n .
When $n=1$ i.e. when α_1 is the root of $f(x)$.

$$\text{TP. } (x-\alpha_1)/f(x).$$

By Euclid's division Algorithm on $f(x)$ and $x-\alpha_1$,
 $f(x) = (x-\alpha_1)q(x) + r(x)$; where $r(x) = 0$ or
 $\hookrightarrow \textcircled{1} \quad 0 \leq \deg r(x) < \deg(x-\alpha_1)$
 $\Rightarrow 0 \leq \deg r(x) \leq 0$

$$\text{Put } x = \alpha_1$$

$$f(\alpha_1) = 0 + r(\alpha_1) \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{2}$$

$$\text{also } \alpha_1 \text{ is root of } f(x) \Rightarrow f(\alpha_1) = 0$$

$$\text{so from } \textcircled{2} \quad r(\alpha_1) = 0 \quad \text{--- } \textcircled{*}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{also } \deg r(x) &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow r(x) &= A \quad \Rightarrow r(\alpha_1) = A \end{aligned}$$

from (*).
 $\Rightarrow 0 = A$

$$\boxed{g(\alpha_1) = 0}$$

So from eq. (1)
 $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)g(x)$

$$\Rightarrow (x - \alpha_1) \mid f(x).$$

hence result is true when $n=1$.

$\Rightarrow$ Assume that the result is true for $n=k-1$.
i.e. if $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_{k-1}$ are roots of $f(x)$, then

$$(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2)(x - \alpha_3) \dots (x - \alpha_{k-1}) \mid f(x) \quad \text{--- (**)}$$

when, $n=k$

i.e., If $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k$ are roots of $f(x)$.

$$\underline{\text{T.f.}} \quad (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_{k-1})(x - \alpha_k) \mid f(x)$$

by statement (**).

$$f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_{k-1})g(x) \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Put $x = \alpha_k$

$$f(\alpha_k) = (\alpha_k - \alpha_1)(\alpha_k - \alpha_2) \dots (\alpha_k - \alpha_{k-1})g(\alpha_k)$$

$$\text{also, } f(\alpha_k) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = (\alpha_k - \alpha_1)(\alpha_k - \alpha_2) \dots (\alpha_k - \alpha_{k-1})g(\alpha_k)$$

as $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_k, \alpha_2 \neq \alpha_k, \dots, \alpha_{k-1} \neq \alpha_k$

$$\Rightarrow (\alpha_k - \alpha_1) \neq 0, (\alpha_k - \alpha_2) \neq 0, \dots, (\alpha_k - \alpha_{k-1}) \neq 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow q_1(\alpha_k) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha_k$ is a root of $q_1(x)$

$$\Rightarrow q_1(x) = (x - \alpha_k) h(x) \text{ for some } h(x).$$

So from (3) Put $q_1(x)$ in eq. (2)

$$f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_{k-1})(x - \alpha_k)h(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_{k-1})(x - \alpha_k) \mid f(x).$$

Hence proved.

Theorem:- Let $f(x)$ & $g(x)$ be two polynomials. Then α is the common root of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ iff α is root of gcd of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

Example for understanding:-

$$f(x) = x^2 - 1, \quad g(x) = x - 1$$
$$= (x+1)(x-1)$$

$$h(x) = \gcd[f(x), g(x)] = x - 1$$

1 is the only root of $h(x)$

$\Rightarrow$ 1 is the only common root of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

Proof:- Suppose α is the common root of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow x - \alpha \mid f(x) \quad [\text{by previous thm.}]$$

$$\text{and } x - \alpha \mid g(x) \quad [\text{by previous theorem.}]$$

$\Rightarrow x - \alpha$ is a common divisor of $g(x)$ & $f(x)$.
and let $h(x) = \gcd[f(x), g(x)]$.

then,

$$x - \alpha \mid h(x) \quad [\text{by def. of gcd.}]$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha$ is a root of $h(x)$.

Converse:- let $h(x) = \gcd[f(x), g(x)]$. &
 α is root of $h(x)$.

TP. α is a common root of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

as α is a root of $h(x) \Rightarrow x - \alpha \mid h(x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$

as $h(x) = \gcd[f(x), g(x)]$.

$\Rightarrow h(x) \mid f(x)$ and $h(x) \mid g(x)$.
 $\hookrightarrow \text{(2)} \quad \quad \quad \hookrightarrow \text{(3)}$

from (1) & (2).
 $x - \alpha \mid f(x)$.

from (1) & (3)

$x - \alpha \mid g(x)$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha$ is a root of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha$ is a common root of $f(x)$ & $g(x)$.

* Multiple Roots:-

let $f(x) = 0$ be a given polynomial equation. Then α is called a multiple root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity ' m ' of $f(x) = 0$ iff.

$(x - \alpha)^m \mid f(x)$ but $(x - \alpha)^{m+1} \nmid f(x)$
 $(x - \alpha)^{m+1}$ does not divide $f(x)$.

Example:- $f(x) = (x-1)^3 (x-2)^2 (x-5)$

$\alpha = 2$
 $(x-2)^2 \mid f(x)$ but $(x-2)^3 \nmid f(x)$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha = 2$ is a multiple root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity '2'.

* If $m=1$ for some root α_1 , then α_1 is called simple root.

* If $m=2$ for some root α_2 , then α_2 is called double root.

* If $m=3$ for some root α_3 , then α_3 is called triple root.

Theorems - α is a root of multiplicity m of a polynomial equation $f(x)=0$ iff there exist a polynomial $g(x)$ such that

$$f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m g(x); \quad g(\alpha) \neq 0$$

Proof: Let α be a root of multiplicity m of Polynomial

$$\text{eg. } f(x) = 0.$$

then by def.

$$(x-\alpha)^m \nmid f(x) \quad \text{but} \quad (x-\alpha)^{m+1} \nmid f(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m \cdot g(x). \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

If possible assume that $g(\alpha) = 0$

$\Rightarrow \alpha$ is a root of $g(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow x-\alpha \mid g(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow g(x) = (x-\alpha)h(x).$$

Put Value of $g(x)$ in eq. (1)

$$f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m (x-\alpha)h(x)$$

$$f(x) = (x-\alpha)^{m+1} h(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-\alpha)^{m+1} / f(x).$$

which is contradiction to (1).
hence $g(\alpha)$ can not be zero.

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m g(x); g(\alpha) \neq 0.$$

Converse: Given $f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m g(x); g(\alpha) \neq 0$

T.P α is a root of $f(x)$ of multiplicity 'm'.

i.e. $(x-\alpha)^m / f(x)$ but $(x-\alpha)^{m+1} \nmid f(x)$

from given statement, it is clear that $(x-\alpha)^m / f(x)$

If possible assume that $(x-\alpha)^{m+1} / f(x) = 0$.

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-\alpha)^{m+1} h(x). \quad - (2)$$

$$\text{also } f(x) = (x-\alpha)^m g(x). \quad - (3) \text{ [given].}$$

from (2) and (3)

$$(x-\alpha)^{m+1} h(x) = (x-\alpha)^m g(x).$$

$$(x-\alpha) h(x) = g(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow x-\alpha \mid g(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha \text{ is root of } g(x) \Rightarrow g(\alpha) = 0$$

which is a contradiction to given statement.

Hence $(x-\alpha)^{m+1} \nmid f(x)$

hence α is a root of $f(x)$ of multiplicity m .

2/ Feb/2022.

Theorem: If $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ are distinct roots of $f(x)$ with multiplicity $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_n$, then

$$(x-\alpha_1)^{m_1}(x-\alpha_2)^{m_2}\dots(x-\alpha_n)^{m_n} \mid f(x).$$

For Understanding:

Example: Roots of $x^7 - 12x^5 + 32x^3 - 16x$.

1	is a root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity	2.
2	" " " " " "	4.
5	" " " " " "	3.

So, we can say that

$$(x-1)^2(x-2)^4(x-5)^3 \mid f(x).$$
$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-1)^2(x-2)^4(x-5)^3 g(x).$$

Proof: We prove the theorem by PMI on n .

Case 1: When $n=1$.

i.e. α_1 is the root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity m_1 .

$\Rightarrow$ by def. $(x-\alpha_1)^{m_1} \mid f(x)$ but $(x-\alpha_1)^{m_1+1} \nmid f(x)$.

So, Result is true for $n=1$.

Case 2: Assume that the Result is true for $n \leq k$.

i.e. if $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_k$ are roots of $f(x)$ with multiplicity $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots, m_k$, then

$$(x-a_1)^{m_1} (x-a_2)^{m_2} (x-a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x-a_k)^{m_k} \mid f(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-a_1)^{m_1} (x-a_2)^{m_2} (x-a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x-a_k)^{m_k} g(x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Case 3: We will have the result for $n = k+1$.

i.e. let $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_{k+1}$ be roots of $f(x)$ with multiplicity $m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots, m_{k+1}$.

T.P $(x-a_1)^{m_1} (x-a_2)^{m_2} (x-a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x-a_k)^{m_k} (x-a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} \mid f(x)$
 i.e. $f(x) = (x-a_1)^{m_1} (x-a_2)^{m_2} (x-a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x-a_k)^{m_k} (x-a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} h(x).$

$\Rightarrow$ Put $x = a_{k+1}$ in eq. (1)

$$f(a_{k+1}) = (a_{k+1}-a_1)^{m_1} (a_{k+1}-a_2)^{m_2} \dots (a_{k+1}-a_k)^{m_k} g(a_{k+1}).$$

$$0 = (a_{k+1}-a_1)^{m_1} (a_{k+1}-a_2)^{m_2} \dots (a_{k+1}-a_k)^{m_k} g(a_{k+1}).$$

but $a_{k+1} \neq a_1 \Rightarrow a_{k+1}-a_1 \neq 0$

$a_{k+1} \neq a_2 \Rightarrow a_{k+1}-a_2 \neq 0$

$\vdots$

$a_{k+1} \neq a_k \Rightarrow a_{k+1}-a_k \neq 0.$

hence $g(a_{k+1}) = 0$

$\Rightarrow a_{k+1}$ is a root of $g(x).$

$f(a_{k+1}) = 0$ because we assume it above a_{k+1} is a root of $f(x).$
--

as a_{k+1} is a root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity m_{k+1} .
 $\Rightarrow a_{k+1}$ is a root of $g(x)$ " " m_{k+1} .

$\Rightarrow$ by def. $(x - a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} \mid g(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow g(x) = (x - a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} h(x).$$

Put $g(x)$ in eq. (1)

$$f(x) = (x - a_1)^{m_1} (x - a_2)^{m_2} (x - a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x - a_k)^{m_k} (x - a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} h(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - a_1)^{m_1} (x - a_2)^{m_2} (x - a_3)^{m_3} \dots (x - a_k)^{m_k} (x - a_{k+1})^{m_{k+1}} \mid f(x).$$

Hence Result is true for ~~n~~ $n = k+1$.

$\Rightarrow$ By PMI, the result is true for all n .

9/feb/2022 M5E

DATE _____
PAGE _____

Theorem:-

✓ If 'a' is a repeated root of $f(x)=0$, then it is ~~the~~ a root of $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$ and vice-versa.

Proof:-

Let a be repeated root of $f(x)$ with multiplicity 'm' (clearly $m > 1$).

$$\Rightarrow (x-a)^m \mid f(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-a)^m g(x).$$

$$f'(x) = m(x-a)^{m-1} g(x) + (x-a)^m g'(x).$$

$$f'(a) = m(a-a)^{m-1} g(a) + (a-a)^m g'(a).$$

$$f'(a) = 0$$

$\Rightarrow a$ is a root of $f'(x)$.

Converse:- Let a be root of both $f(x)$ & $f'(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-a)g(x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$f'(x) = g(x) + (x-a)g'(x)$$

$$\text{given } f'(a) = 0$$

$$\text{Put } x = a.$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(a) = g(a) + (a-a)g'(a).$$

$$0 = g(a).$$

$\Rightarrow a$ is a root of $g(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow g(x) = (x-a)h(x).$$

Let $g(x)$ in eq. (1)

$$f(x) = (x-a)^2 h(x).$$

12/8/20

Theorem 2

'a' is a repeated root of Polynomial eqⁿ $f(x)=0$ iff 'a' is a root of gcd of $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$.

Proof:

Let 'a' be repeated of $f(x)$.

By Previous theorem, a is root of $f(x)$ as well as $f'(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = (x-a)g(x).$$

$$f'(x) = (x-a)h(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow (x-a) \mid f(x), \quad (x-a) \mid f'(x)$$

$\Rightarrow (x-a)$ is common divisor of $f(x)$ & $f'(x)$.

So by def. $(x-a) \mid \text{gcd}(f(x), f'(x))$.

$$\Rightarrow (x-a) \mid d(x).$$

$$[\text{gcd}(f(x), f'(x)) = d(x)]$$

$$\Rightarrow d(x) = (x-a)p(x)$$

$\Rightarrow a$ is a root of $d(x)$.

Converse: Let $d(x) = \text{gcd}(f(x), f'(x))$.

Let 'a' be root of $d(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow (x-a) \mid d(x)$$

Also $d(x) \mid f(x)$ & $d(x) \mid f'(x)$.

by transitivity,

$$(x-a) \mid f(x) \quad \& \quad (x-a) \mid f'(x).$$

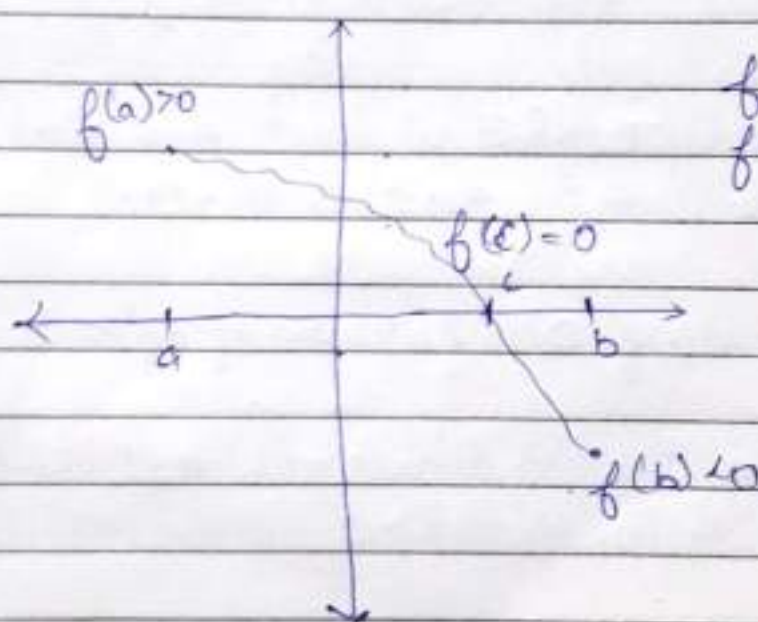
$\Rightarrow a$ is a root of $f(x)$ & $f'(x)$.

So by previous theorem, a is repeated root of $f(x)$.

11/02/2022

* Intermediate Value Theorem:-

If two real quantities a & b be substituted in a polynomial $f(x)$ for the unknown variable x and if they furnish results having different signs one plus and the other minus, then the eqⁿ. $f(x) = 0$ must have at least one real root between a & b .



$f(a) > 0$
 $f(b) < 0$ $\xrightarrow{+ve \rightarrow -ve}$

Corollary:- If there exist no real quantity which substitutes for x , make $f(x) = 0$, then $f(x)$ must be +ve for every real value of x .
(Assuming that leading coeff. is +ve).

Theorem: Every Equation of odd degree has at least one real root of a sign opposite to that of its last term.

Proof: Let $f(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$

Where n is odd.

$$x = -\infty, f(x) \rightarrow -\infty$$

$$x = 0, f(x) = a_n$$

$$x = \infty, f(x) \rightarrow \infty$$

If a_n is +ve. $a_n > 0$, $f(-\infty)$ & $f(0)$ are of opposite sign.

$\Rightarrow$ by I.V.P $\exists$ at least one real root α of $f(x)$.
s.t. $\alpha \in (-\infty, 0) \Rightarrow \alpha < 0$

If $a_n < 0$, $f(0)$ & $f(\infty)$ are of opposite sign.

$\Rightarrow$ by I.V.P $\exists$ at least one real root β of $f(x)$.
s.t. $\beta \in (0, \infty) \Rightarrow \beta > 0$

Theorem: Every Equation of even degree with least term negative has at least 2 real roots, one +ve & the other negative.

Proof: Let $f(x) = a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$

Where $a_n < 0$ & n is even.

$$x = -\infty, f(x) \rightarrow \infty$$

$$x = 0, f(x) = a_n < 0$$

$$x = \infty, f(x) \rightarrow \infty$$

as $f(\infty) > 0$, $f(0) < 0$, so by I.V.P., $\exists$ atleast one real root α of $f(x)$ s.t. $\alpha \in (-\infty, 0) \Rightarrow \alpha < 0$.

as $f(0) < 0$, $f(\infty) > 0$, so by I.V.P. $\exists$ atleast one real root β of $f(x)$ s.t. $\beta \in (0, \infty) \Rightarrow \beta > 0$.

FUNDAMENTAL THEOREM OF ALGEBRA:-

non-constant.

If $f(x)$ is a polynomial of degree n , then no. of real roots of $f(x)$ is atmost n .

(For Real Case).

If $f(x)$ is a non-constant polynomial of degree n , then it has exactly n roots.

(For Complex Case).

 **Result :** In a real polynomial, imaginary roots occur in conjugate pairs.

Proof:- Let $f(x)$ be a real polynomial

$$f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1}x + a_n$$

where all a_i 's are real.

Let $x = \alpha + i\beta$ be a root of $f(x)$. — (*)

$$\text{Let } \phi(x) = [x - (\alpha + i\beta)][x - (\alpha - i\beta)].$$

$$= (x - \alpha - i\beta)(x - \alpha + i\beta)$$

$$= (x - \alpha)^2 - (i\beta)^2$$

$$= (x - \alpha)^2 + \beta^2$$

DATE _____
PAGE _____
by Division Algorithm on $f(x)$ & $\phi(x)$.

$$f(x) = \phi(x)q(x) + r(x) \quad ? \deg r(x) < 2$$

$\hookrightarrow \textcircled{1}$

$$\Rightarrow r(x) = r_1x + r_2 \quad ; \text{ where } r_1, r_2 \text{ are Real constants.}$$

$\hookrightarrow \textcircled{2}$

Put $x = \alpha + i\beta$ in $\textcircled{1}$

$$f(\alpha + i\beta) = \phi(\alpha + i\beta)q(\alpha + i\beta) + r(\alpha + i\beta).$$

$$0 = 0 + r(\alpha + i\beta).$$

$$0 = r_1(\alpha + i\beta) + r_2.$$

[Using eq. $\textcircled{2}$]

$$\Rightarrow (r_1\alpha + r_2) + i\beta r_1 = 0 + 0i$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta r_1 = 0 \quad \& \quad r_1\alpha + r_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = 0$$

$$r_2 = 0.$$

($\because \beta$ is not zero)

So, eq. $\textcircled{2}$

$$r(x) = 0$$

But $r(x) = 0$ in eq. $\textcircled{1}$

$$f(x) = \phi(x)q(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi(x) \mid f(x).$$

$$\Rightarrow [x - (\alpha + i\beta)][x - (\alpha - i\beta)] \mid f(x).$$

Continuation Or Variation of signs :-

Let $f(x)$ be a polynomial whose terms are arranged in descending powers of x . Then if a +ve sign is followed by a +ve sign and a -ve sign is followed by a -ve sign, the Equation is said to ~~be~~ have Continuation or Permanence in sign.

If a +ve sign is followed by a -ve sign or a -ve sign is followed by a +ve sign, then the equation is said to ~~be~~ have variance or change in sign.

Example :- $f(x) = x^5 - 3x^2 + 5x^3 - 3x + 2x^4 - 1$

$$= \underbrace{x^5 + 2x^4}_{+ve} + \underbrace{5x^3 - 3x^2}_{-ve} - 3x - 1$$

Continuous = 4

Variance = 1.

$$f(x) = -2x^4 + x^3 - 4x^2 + 10x - 3$$

Variance = 4.

$$f(x) = -2x^4 + x^3 + \underbrace{0x^2}_{+ve} + \underbrace{0x}_{+ve} - 3$$

Continuous = 2

Variance = 2

Result :- In a Complete Polynomials, No. of variations plus no. of Continuation equals to degree of polynomial.

⇒ No. of variation + No. of Continuation = Degree of polynomial.

Example:- $f(x) = 2x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2 + 10x - 3x^0$

Variance = 3
Continuous = 1.

let

$$f(-x) = 2x^4 + x^3 - 2x^2 - 10x - 3.$$

Continuous = 3
Variance = 1.

Result:-* No. of Continuations in $f(x)$ is same as no. of variations in $f(-x)$. & no. of variations in $f(x)$ is same as no. of continuous in $f(-x)$.

Result:- If between any 2 like signs, any no. of +ve or -ve signs are introduced, then no. of variations in the result will be a +ve even no.

Example:-

If between any 2 unlike signs, any no. of +ve or -ve signs are introduced, then the no. of variations in the result will be a +ve odd no.

Examples:-

Ex: $f(x) = 4x^5 - 3x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 8$

Const. = 0

Variance = 4

Let $\alpha > 0$,

$$(x - \alpha)f(x) = 4x^6 - 3x^4 + 2x^3 - 2x^2 + 8x - 4\alpha x^5 + 3\alpha x^2 - 2\alpha x^2 + 2\alpha x - 8\alpha$$

$$= 4x^6 - 4\alpha x^5 - 3x^4 + (2 + 3\alpha)x^3 + (-2 - 2\alpha)x^2 + (2\alpha + 8)x - 8$$

$$= 4x^6 - 4\alpha x^5 - 3x^4 + (2 + 3\alpha)x^3 - (2 + 2\alpha)x^2 + (2\alpha + 8)x - 8$$

Variance = 5

Const. = 1

(2) $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$

$$(x - 1)f(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x - x^2 - x - 1$$

$$= x^3 - 1$$

Variance = 1

(3) $f(x) = 4x^5 + 3x^4 + 2x^3 + 6x^2 + 3x + 9$

$$(x - \alpha)f(x) = 4x^6 + 3x^5 + 2x^4 + 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 9x - 4\alpha x^5 - 3\alpha x^4 - 2\alpha x^3 - 6\alpha x^2 - 3\alpha x - 9\alpha$$

$$= 4x^6 + (3 - 4\alpha)x^5 + (2 - 3\alpha)x^4 + (6 - 2\alpha)x^3 + (3 - 6\alpha)x^2 + (9 - 3\alpha)x - 9\alpha$$

~~Variation~~ = + ± ± ± ± ± -

Continuation

So, No. of Variations = Odd.

Result:- If a polynomial $f(x)$ is multiplied by a factor $x-a$ where $a > 0$, the no. of variations in the resulting polynomial shall ~~be~~ exceed those in $f(x)$ by at least 1 or always by an odd number.

~~Descartes~~ DESCARTE'S Rule Of SIGNS:-

Statement:- The Number of true real roots of $f(x) = 0$, cannot exceed the number of variations in sign of $f(x)$ & is less than the number of variations by an even no.

Example:-

$$f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 1.$$

No. of variations = 0

no. of true real root $\leq$ no. of variations.

$$f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 1.$$

no. of true real root $\leq$ no. of variations.

no. of variations = 2.

* If no. of variations is 4. Then true Real root will be 4, 2, 0.

Observation:-

$$f(x) = x^2 - 2x + 1$$

Roots of $f(x)$ is 1, 1.

$$f(-x) = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

Roots of $f(-x)$ is -1, -1.

No. of +ve real roots of $f(x) = N_+$, -ve real roots of $f(x)$.

DATE _____
PAGE _____

The No. of Negative real roots of a polynomial $f(x)$ same as the no. of +ve real roots of $f(-x)$.

$\therefore$ if roots of $f(x)$ are $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$,
then roots of $f(-x)$ are $-\alpha_1, -\alpha_2, \dots, -\alpha_n$.

Example 8- Prove that $f(x) = x^3 + 3x + 2$ has 2 non-real roots.

Q- No. of Variations in $f(x) = 0$
 $\Rightarrow$ no +ve real roots.

$$f(-x) = -x^3 - 3x + 2$$

No. of variations in $f(-x) = 1$.

$\Rightarrow$ No. of +ve real root of $f(-x)$.

= No. of -ve real root of $f(x) \leq 1$.

14/02/22

Proof of Descartes's Rule of Signs:-

Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ be +ve real roots of $f(x)$.

$(x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_m)$ be product of the factors.

Let $\phi(x)$ be product of factors of $f(x)$, corresponding to -ve & complex roots.

$$\therefore f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_m)\phi(x)$$

So $\phi(x)$ has factors of the form $x + h$ & $x^2 - 2ax + (a^2 + b^2)$,
where $h > 0$. So the ~~coeff~~ leading coefficient of $\phi(x)$ and the constant term are always +ve.

$\Rightarrow$ No. of variation of signs in $\phi(x)$ is +ve even no. say $2r$.

$\Rightarrow$ No. of variations of signs in $(x - \alpha_m)\phi(x)$ is increased by an odd no. say $2r + 1$.

The No. of Variations of signs in $(x - \alpha_2)(x - \alpha_1)\phi(x)$ is increased by an odd no. say $2q_2 + 1$.

and so on.
Hence no. of variations of signs in $f(x)$.

$$= 2q_1 + (2q_1 + 1) + (2q_2 + 1) + \dots + (2q_m + 1).$$

where $q_1, q_2, q_3, \dots, q_m \geq 0$

$$= 2(q_1 + q_2 + \dots + q_m) + m.$$

$\Rightarrow$ No. of variations of signs in $f(x) \geq m$.
($m = \text{no. of true real roots}$)

No. of variations of signs in $f(x) - \text{no. of true real roots}$

$$= 2(q_1 + \dots + q_m) + m - m.$$

$$= 2(q_1 + \dots + q_m).$$

= even no.

Example 8

(1) Find the nature of roots of
 $f(x) = x^5 - 3x^4 + 4x^3 + 2x^2 + x - 8$

No. of true real roots ≤ 3

$$f(-x) = -x^5 - 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2x^2 - x - 8$$

No. of true real roots of $f(-x) = \text{no. of -ve real roots}$
No. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 2$.

Possible Roots	+ve	-ve	Complex roots	Total = degree of x in eqn
	3	2	0	5
	3	0	2	5
	1	2	2	5
	1	0	4	5

① If a Polynomial $f(x)$ has all terms +ve, then it cannot have any +ve root.

② If a Polynomial $f(x)$ has terms with alternative signs

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} - \dots - a_{n-1}x + a_n & \text{if } n \text{ is even.} \\ -a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} - \dots - a_{n-1} + a_n & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

$$f(-x) = \begin{cases} -a_0x^n - a_1x^{n-1} - \dots - a_{n-1}x + a_n & \text{if } n \text{ is even.} \\ a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1}x + a_n & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

Example 3:-

n is even, $f(x) = -a_1x^4 + a_2x^3 - a_3x^2 + a_4x - a_5$

$$f(-x) = -a_1x^4 - a_2x^3 - a_3x^2 - a_4x - a_5$$

n is odd, $f(x) = -a_1x^5 + a_2x^4 - a_3x^3 + a_4x^2 - a_5x + a_6$

$$f(-x) = a_1x^5 + a_2x^4 + a_3x^3 + a_4x^2 + a_5x + a_6$$

no. of variations of signs in $f(x) = 0$
 $\Rightarrow$ no. of neg. real roots of $f(x) = 0$

(3) If an Equation involves only even powers, then $f(x) = f(-x)$.
 $\Rightarrow$ No. of variations of $f(x) =$ No. of variations of $f(-x)$ signs in

(4) If a polynomial is complete then the no. of continuation in $f(x)$ is same as no. of variations of signs in $f(-x)$.

$$f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$$

Result: If two numbers a & b substituted for a polynomial $f(x)$ give results with opposite signs, then an odd number of real roots of $f(x) = 0$ lies between a & b .

Proof: Let $f(x) = 0$ has m roots between a & b say $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_m$.

$$\text{Then } f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_m) \phi(x) = 0$$

$$f(a) = (a - \alpha_1)(a - \alpha_2) \dots (a - \alpha_m) \phi(a)$$

$$f(b) = (b - \alpha_1)(b - \alpha_2) \dots (b - \alpha_m) \phi(b)$$

If $\phi(a)$ & $\phi(b)$ are of opposite signs, by I.V.P., there is a root say α of $\phi(x)$ between a & b .
 i.e. $\alpha \in (a, b)$ and $\phi(\alpha) = 0$.
 $\Rightarrow f(\alpha) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha$ is root of $f(x)$.

$\Rightarrow f$ has $m+1$ roots in a and b .

$\therefore$ This is Contradiction.

$\Rightarrow \phi(a)$ & $\phi(b)$ are of same sign. ✓

$\Rightarrow (a-\alpha_1)(a-\alpha_2)\dots(a-\alpha_m)$ & $(b-\alpha_1)(b-\alpha_2)\dots(b-\alpha_m)$ are of opposite signs.

also $a < \alpha_i < b$
 $\forall 1 \leq i \leq m.$

$a > \alpha_i \rightarrow$
 $b > \alpha_i$

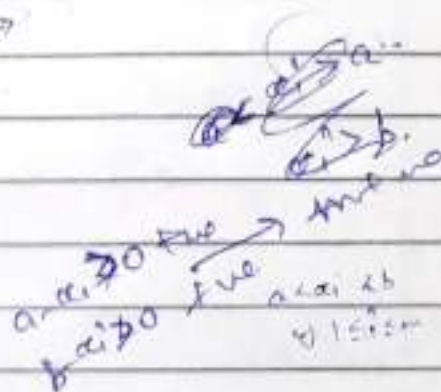
$\Rightarrow a - \alpha_i < 0$
 $\forall 1 \leq i \leq m$

$\Rightarrow b - \alpha_i > 0 \forall$
 $1 \leq i \leq m.$

$\Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^m (b - \alpha_i) > 0 \checkmark$ +ve
 $\rightarrow$ odd.

$\Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^m (a - \alpha_i) < 0 \checkmark$ -ve

as each $(a - \alpha_i) < 0$
 $\Rightarrow m$ is odd.



$\alpha_i < a \checkmark$
 $\alpha_i < b \checkmark$

~~$0 < b - \alpha_i$~~

$(a - \alpha_i)$
+
+ + + +

Result If two numbers a & b substituted for a polynomial $f(x)$ give results with ~~opposite~~ ^{same} signs, then an even number of real roots of $f(x) = 0$ lies between a & b .

* Relation between Roots & Coefficients of a Polynomial

$$\text{let } f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2}$$

$$--- + a_{n-1} x + a_n, a_0 \neq 0$$

$$x^2 + bx + c = 0, \alpha, \beta \text{ roots}$$

$$\alpha + \beta = -\frac{b}{a}$$

$$\alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a}$$

let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots$ can be roots of $f(x)$.

$$a_0(x-\alpha_1)(x-\alpha_2)\dots(x-\alpha_n) = f(x) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a_0 \left[x^n + (-1)(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n)x^{n-1} + \sum_{i \neq j} a_i a_j x^{n-2} \right.$$

$$\left. - \sum_{\substack{i, j, k \\ \text{different}}} a_i a_j a_k x^{n-3} + \dots + a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_n x^0 \right]$$

$$= f(x)$$

$$2x^2 + 5x + 3$$

$$x = -\frac{3}{2}, -1$$

$$\left(x + \frac{3}{2} \right) (x + 1)$$

$$x^2 + \frac{3}{2}x + x + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$x^2 + \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{3}{2}$$

$$2 \left(x^2 + \frac{5}{2}x + \frac{3}{2} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow x^n + (-1)(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n)x^{n-1} + (-1)^2 \sum_{i \neq j} a_i a_j + (-1)^3 \sum_{i, j, k} a_i a_j a_k x^{n-3}$$

$$--- + (-1)^n a_1 \dots a_n x^0 = \frac{f(x)}{a_0}$$

Using eq. (1)

$$x^n + (-1)(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n)x^{n-1} + (-1)^2 \sum_{i \neq j} a_i a_j + (-1)^3 \sum_{i, j, k} a_i a_j a_k x^{n-3}$$

$$+ (-1)^n a_1 \dots a_n x^0 = \frac{x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n}{a_0}$$

$$(x-\alpha_1)(x-\alpha_2)(x-\alpha_3)$$

$$= (x^2 - (\alpha_2 + \alpha_3)x + \alpha_2 \alpha_3)$$

$$= x^3 - \alpha_1 x^2 - (\alpha_2 + \alpha_3)x^2$$

Coeff. x^2

$$(x-\alpha_1)(x-\alpha_2)(x-\alpha_3)(x-\alpha_4)$$

Coeff. of x^2

Comparing Coeffs. of same powers of x on both side

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \dots + \alpha_n = -\frac{a_1}{a_0}$$

-2nd
part

$$\sum_{i \neq j} a_i a_j = \frac{a_2}{a_0}$$

Case 1st = + 2nd
part

$$\sum_{i, j, k} a_i a_j a_k = -\frac{a_3}{a_0}$$

- 3rd
part

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \dots \alpha_n = (-1)^n \frac{a_n}{a_0}$$

eg:- $4x^3 + 3x^2 - 5x + 3 = 0$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 + \alpha_2 \alpha_3 + \alpha_3 \alpha_1 = -\frac{5}{4}$$

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 = -\frac{3}{4}$$

[odd] that's why
start from -

eg:- $3x^4 + 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 5x + 3 = 0$

$$\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 = -\frac{4}{3}$$

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 + \alpha_1 \alpha_3 + \alpha_1 \alpha_4 + \alpha_2 \alpha_3 + \alpha_2 \alpha_4 + \alpha_3 \alpha_4 = \frac{3}{3} = 1$$

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 + \alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_4 + \alpha_1 \alpha_3 \alpha_4 + \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \alpha_4 = \frac{5}{3}$$

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \alpha_3 \alpha_4 = \frac{3}{3} = 1$$

Problems

DATE _____
PAGE _____

- ① Show that the equation $x'' - x^6 + 4x^5 - 5 = 0$ has at least 8 non-real roots. Can a real root of the equation be negative? Justify.

∴ $f(x) = x'' - x^6 + 4x^5 - 5$

Variations in $f(x) = 3$

∴ no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 3$

$f(-x) = -x'' - x^6 - 4x^5 - 5$

variation in $f(-x) = 0$

∴ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 0$

We know, Total roots of $f(x) = 11$

Or no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 3$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 0$

⇒ Remaining 8 roots are non-real roots.

No, there is no real roots.

- ② Show that the equation $2x^7 + 3x^4 + 3x + k = 0$ has at least 4 non-real roots for all values of k .

∴ If $k \geq 0$

then, $f(x) = 2x^7 + 3x^4 + 3x + k$

Variations in $f(x) = 0$

no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 0$

$f(-x) = -2x^7 + 3x^4 - 3x + k$

Variations in $f(-x) = 3$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 3$

We know, Total roots of $f(x) = 7$.

Or no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 0$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 3$

⇒ Remaining 4 roots are non-real roots.

If $k < 0$

then, $f(x) = 2x^7 + 3x^4 + 3x - k$

Variations in $f(x) = 1$.

$\therefore$ no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$.

$$f(-x) = -2x^7 + 3x^4 - 3x - k$$

Variations in $f(-x) = 2$

$\therefore$ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 2$.

Total roots of $f(x) = 7$

As no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 2$

$\Rightarrow$ Remaining 4 roots are non-real roots.

If $k = 0$

then, $f(x) = 2x^7 + 3x^4 + 3x$

Variations in $f(x) = 0$

$\therefore$ no. of +ve real roots = 0

$$\text{then, } f(-x) = -2x^7 + 3x^4 - 3x$$

Variations in $f(x) = 2$

$\therefore$ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 2$

$$f(0) = 0.$$

0 is also a root of $f(x)$.

Total Roots = 7.

no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) = 0$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 2$

One root = 0.

$\therefore$ Remaining 4 roots are non-real roots.

- ③ Show that the equation, $x^n - a = 0$; $a > 0$ has
- exactly two real roots if n is even.
 - exactly ~~two~~ one real roots if n is odd.

Q- $f(x) = x^n - a$

① If n is even.

$$f(x) = x^n - a$$

Variations in $f(x) = 1$

$\therefore$ no. of the real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$

$$f(-x) = (-x)^n - a$$

$$= x^n - a$$

Variations in $f(-x) = 1$

$\therefore$ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$.

Total root = n .

no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$.

Total real roots = 2.

② If n is odd.

$$f(x) = x^n - a$$

variation in $f(x) = 1$.

$\therefore$ no. of +ve real root of $f(x) \leq 1$

$$f(-x) = (-x)^n - a$$

$$= -x^n - a$$

Variation in $f(x) = 0$

$\therefore$ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) = 0$

Total roots = n .

no. of +ve real roots = 1

no. of -ve real roots = 0

Total real root = 1.

① Find the situation of roots of $x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1 = 0$.

∴ $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 - 2x - 1$

Variation of $f(x) = 1$

no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) = 1$

$f(-x) = -x^3 + x^2 + 2x - 1$

Variation of $f(-x) = 2$

no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) = 2$

For +ve real roots:-

$f(0) = (0)^3 + (0)^2 - 2(0) - 1$
 $= -1$

$f(0) = -1 < 0$

$f(1) = 1 + 1 - 2 - 1$
 $= -1 < 0$

Root between $(0, 1)$ is not lie.

$f(2) = 8 + 4 - 4 - 1$
 $= 7 > 0$

Root lies between $(1, 2)$.

For -ve real roots

$f(-1) = -1 + 1 + 2 - 1$
 $= 1 > 0$

One -ve root lie between

$f(-2) = -8 + 4 + 4 - 1$
 $= -1 < 0$

One -ve root lie between

Situation of roots is $(1, 2), (-1, 0), (-2, -1)$.

* ③ Find the real roots situation of $x^4 - 7x^2 + 18x - 8 = 0$

∴ $f(x) = x^4 - 7x^2 + 18x - 8$

Variations in $f(x) = 3$

∴ no. of +ve real roots of $f(x) = 3$.

$$f(-x) = x^4 - 7x^2 - 18x - 8.$$

Variation of $f(x) = 1$

$\therefore$ no. of -ve real roots of $f(x) \leq 1$.

$$f(0) = -8 < 0.$$

For +ve real roots.

$$f(1) = 1 - 7 + 18 - 8 \\ = 4 > 0.$$

one +ve roots of $f(x)$ in $(0, 1)$.

$$f(2) = 16 - 7(4) + 36 - 8 \\ = 16 > 0$$

$$f(3) = 81 - 63 + 54 - 8 \\ = 64 > 0$$

for -ve real roots.

$$f(-1) = 1 - 7 - 18 - 8 < 0$$

$$f(-2) = 16 - 28 - 36 - 8 < 0.$$

$$f(-3) = 81 - 63 - 54 - 8 < 0.$$

$$f(-4) = 256 - 112 - 72 - 8 > 0.$$

one -ve roots lie b/w $(-3, -4)$.

⑥ Solve $x^6 + 2x^5 - 10x^4 - 12x^3 + 59x^2 + 10x - 10 = 0$, if true
 its roots are $i-3$ & $i+2$.

∴ we have roots.

~~$i-3, i+2, i+2, i-3$ are four roots of equation.~~

~~Let α, β are also roots of $f(x)$.~~

~~$f(x) = x^6 + 2x^5 - 10x^4 - 12x^3 + 59x^2 + 10x - 10$~~

~~Sum of roots = -2~~

~~$i-3 + i+2 + i+2 + i-3 + \alpha + \beta = 0$~~

~~$4i + \alpha + \beta = 0$~~

We have roots,

$i-3, -i-3, i+2, -i+2$ are four roots of equation.

$f(x) = x^6 + 2x^5 - 10x^4 - 12x^3 + 59x^2 + 10x - 10$

Let α & β are two other roots of $f(x)$.

⇒ Sum of roots = -2

$i-3 - i-3 + i+2 - i+2 + \alpha + \beta = -2$

$4 - 6 + \alpha + \beta = -2$

$\boxed{\alpha + \beta = 0} \quad \text{--- (1)}$

⇒ Product of roots = -10

$[(i-3)^2 - (i)^2][(i+2)^2 - (i)^2] \alpha \beta = -10$

$(9+1)(4+1) \alpha \beta = -10$

$50 \alpha \beta = -10$

$\boxed{\alpha \beta = -\frac{1}{5}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$

from eq. (1)

$\alpha = -\beta \quad \text{--- (3)}$

Put in eq. (2)

$$(-\beta)(\beta) = -\frac{1}{5}$$

$$-\beta^2 = -\frac{1}{5}$$

$$\beta^2 = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\boxed{\beta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}}$$

→ When $\beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$ & $\beta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$

from eq. (1)

$$\alpha = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

from eq. (2)

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

So we have $\alpha = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$

$$\beta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

Ques 7 Solve the equation $8x^3 - 12x^2 - 2x + 3 = 0$. Given that roots in A.P.

Q- $f(x) = 8x^3 - 12x^2 - 2x + 3$

Let $a-d, a, a+d$ are roots of $f(x)$.

$$\text{Sum of roots} = \frac{12}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\text{Products of roots} = -\frac{3}{8}$$

$$a-d+a+a+d = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$a(a-d)(a+d) = -\frac{3}{8}$$

$$3a = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$a(a^2 - d^2) = -\frac{3}{8}$$

$$\boxed{a = \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{4} - d^2 \right) = -\frac{3}{8}$$

Now, roots

When $d=1$,

$-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}$ are roots of $f(x)$

$$\frac{1-4d^2}{4} = -\frac{6}{8} = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$1-4d^2 = -3$$

$$-4d^2 = -4$$

$$d^2 = 1$$

$$\boxed{d = \pm 1}$$

When $d=-1$,

$\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}$ are roots of $f(x)$.

Ques: Find the Value of k , given that $3x^3 - 27x^2 + 22x + k = 0$ has roots in $\mathbb{A}^3$.

let $a-d, a, a+d$ are the roots of $f(x)$

$$f(x) = 3x^3 - 27x^2 + 22x + k.$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = \frac{27}{3}$$

$$a-d+a+a+d = \frac{27}{3}$$

$$3a = \frac{27}{3}$$

$$\boxed{a=3}$$

If a is 3, then it satisfies the equation.

$$3x^3 - 27x^2 + 22x + k = 0$$

$$3(3)^3 - 27(3)^2 + 22(3) + k = 0$$

$$81 - 243 + 66 + k = 0.$$

$$-177 + 81 + k = 0.$$

$$-96 + k = 0$$

$$\boxed{k=96}$$

Ques: Find λ in $8x^3 + \lambda x^2 - 18x + 9 = 0$; given that one root is negative of the other.

let $\alpha, -\alpha, \beta$ are roots.

$$f(x) = 8x^3 + \lambda x^2 - 18x + 9 = 0$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = -\frac{\lambda}{8}$$

$$\alpha + (-\alpha) + \beta = -\frac{\lambda}{8}$$

$$\beta = -\frac{\lambda}{8}$$

We assume β is a root of $f(x)$.

$$\therefore f(\beta) = 8\beta^3 + \lambda\beta^2 - 18\beta + 9 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } \beta = -\frac{\lambda}{8}$$

$$= 8 \frac{(-\lambda)^3}{8 \cdot 8^2} + \frac{\lambda^3}{64} + \frac{18\lambda}{8} + 9 = 0$$

$$= -\frac{\lambda^3}{64} + \frac{\lambda^3}{64} + \frac{9\lambda}{4} + 9 = 0$$

$$= \frac{9\lambda}{4} + 9 = 0$$

$$\frac{9\lambda}{4} = -9$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = -4}$$

$$\beta = -\frac{\lambda}{8}$$

$$x^2 \beta = \frac{9}{8}$$

$$x^2 = \frac{9\lambda}{8}$$

$$x = \sqrt{\frac{9\lambda}{8}}$$

$$\frac{+3}{2}$$

Solve: $x^4 - 8x^3 + 14x^2 + 8x - 15 = 0$, given that roots are in A.P.

Q- $f(x) = x^4 - 8x^3 + 14x^2 + 8x - 15$

Let $a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$ are roots of $f(x)$

Are in A.P.

$a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$

Sum of roots = +8

$a-3d + a-d + a+d + a+3d = +8$

$4a = +8$

$a = +2$

$(-1)^n \frac{a_n}{a_0}$

Product of roots = -15

$(a-3d)(a+3d)(a-d)(a+d) = -15$

$(a^2 - 9d^2)(a^2 - d^2) = -15$

$a^4 - a^2d^2 - 9d^2a^2 + 9d^4 = -15$

$16 - 4d^2 - 36d^2 + 9d^4 = -15$

$16 - 40d^2 + 9d^4 = -15$

$9d^4 - 40d^2 + 31 = -15$

$9d^4 - 40d^2 + 31 = 0$

$\frac{16}{15}$
 $\frac{31}{31}$

$9y^2 - 40y + 31 = 0$

$9y^2 - 31y - 9y + 31 = 0$

$9y(9y-31) - (9y-31) = 0$

$(y-1)(9y-31) = 0$

$y = 1, \frac{31}{9}$

$d^2 = 1$
 $d = \pm 1$

$d^2 = \frac{31}{9}$
 $d = \pm \frac{\sqrt{31}}{3}$

$d = \pm \frac{\sqrt{31}}{3}$

$\frac{31}{279}$

$\frac{31}{31}$

Let then $d = 1, 2, -1$.

$d = -2$ 1st root $a - 3d = 2 - 3(-1) = -1$
 $a - 3d = 2 + 3 = 5$.

$d = 1$ 2nd root $a - d = 2 - 1 = 1$
 $d = -1$ $a - d = 2 + 1 = 3$.

$d = 1$ 3rd root $a + d = 2 + 1 = 3$
 $d = -1$ $a + d = 2 - 1 = 1$.

$d = 1$ 4th root $a + 3d = 2 + 3 = 5$
 $d = -1$ $a + 3d = 2 - 3 = -1$.

Q6- $x^3 - 2x^2 - 8x + 64 = 0$, given that it has three distinct roots of equal modulus.

∴ Let $\alpha + i\beta$, $\alpha - i\beta$, γ are roots of given eq.

Given

$$|\alpha + i\beta| = |\alpha - i\beta| = |\gamma|$$

$$|\alpha + i\beta| = |\alpha - i\beta| = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$$

$$\sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2} = |\gamma|$$

Squaring
 $\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = \gamma^2 \quad \text{--- (1)}$

Product of roots = -64.

$$(\alpha - i\beta)(\alpha + i\beta)(\gamma) = -64$$

$$(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)(\gamma) = -64$$

$$(\gamma^2)(\gamma) = -64$$

$$\gamma^3 = -64$$

$$\boxed{\gamma = -4}$$

[Using eq. (1)]

Sum of roots = 2,

$$\alpha + i\beta + \alpha - i\beta + \gamma = 2$$

$$2\alpha + \gamma = 2$$

$$2\alpha - 4 = 2$$

$$\alpha - 2 = 1$$

$$\boxed{\alpha = 3}$$

Put α & β in eq. ①

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = \gamma^2$$

$$9 + \beta^2 = 16$$

$$\beta^2 = 16 - 9$$

$$\beta^2 = 7$$

$$\beta = \pm \sqrt{7}$$

Ques:- Solve $2x^3 - 21x^2 + 42x - 16 = 0$, given that its roots are in G.P.

:- $f(x) = 2x^3 - 21x^2 + 42x - 16$

Let $\frac{a}{r}, a, ar$ are the roots of $f(x)$

$$\text{Product of roots} = \frac{+16}{2} = +8.$$

$$a^3 = 8$$

$$\boxed{a = 2}$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = \frac{21}{2}$$

$$\frac{a + ar + ar^2}{r} = \frac{21}{2}$$

$$2 + 2r + 2r^2 = \frac{21 \times 2}{2}$$

$$4 + 4r + 4r^2 = 21$$

$$4s^2 - 17s + 4 = 0$$

$$4s^2 - 16s - s + 4 = 0$$

$$4s(s-4) - (s-4) = 0$$

$$(4s-1)(s-4) = 0$$

$$\boxed{s = 4, \frac{1}{4}}$$

$$\text{When } s = 4, a = 2$$

$$\frac{1}{2}, 2, 8$$

$$\text{When } s = \frac{1}{4}, a = 2$$

$$8, 2, \frac{1}{2}$$

$\frac{1}{2}, 2, 8$ are the roots of $f(x)$.

Ques: Construct a cubic polynomial such that $f(0) = 1, f(1) = 3$ and sum of roots is 2.

Let $x^3 + ax^2 + bx + c = f(x)$

$$f(0) = (0)^3 + a(0)^2 + b(0) + c = 1$$

$$\boxed{c = 1}$$

$$x^3 + ax^2 + bx + c = f(x)$$

$$\boxed{a = -2}$$

$$f(0) = 1$$

$$\boxed{c = 1}$$

$$f(1) = 1 + a + b + c = 3$$

$$= 1 + a + b + 1 = 3$$

$$a + b = 1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$a + b = 1$$

Sum of roots = $-a$

$$2 = -a$$

$$\boxed{a = -2}$$

Put in eq. (1)

$$-2 + b = 1$$

$$\boxed{b = 3}$$

Required Cubic equation:-

$$f(x) = x^3 - 2x^2 + 3x + 1$$

Solve: $x^3 - 3x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0$, given that the reciprocal of roots are also the roots.

Let $\alpha, \frac{1}{\alpha}, \beta = \frac{1}{\beta}$ are the roots of equation

$$\beta^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta = \pm 1$$

Sum of roots = 3

$$\alpha + \frac{1}{\alpha} + \beta = 3$$

$$\alpha + \frac{1}{\alpha} - 1 = 3$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2 + 1}{\alpha} = 4$$

$$\alpha^2 - 4\alpha + 1 = 0$$

$$\alpha = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16-4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{12}}{2}$$

$$\boxed{\alpha = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}}$$

Product of roots = -1

$$\alpha \cdot \frac{1}{\alpha} \cdot \beta = -1$$

$$\boxed{\beta = -1}$$

Solve: $x^4 + 16x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80 = 0$ given that two of its roots are purely imaginary.

Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, -\gamma$ are roots of equation.

Sum of roots = -6

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \gamma = -6$$

$$\alpha + \beta = -6 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Let } \alpha\beta = p$$

we get, $x^2 + 6x + p = 0$ - (2)

We have relation $\alpha + \beta = -6$
 $\alpha\beta = p$

$$x_1^2 - x_2^2 = 0$$

$$(x_1^2)(-x_2^2) = x^2 = a$$

$$x^2 + a = 0$$
 - (3)

then eq. becomes $x^2 + 6x + p = 0$

Multiply (2) & (3) & it become equal to given equation.

$$(x^2 + 6x + p)(x^2 + a) = \cancel{x^4 + 6x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80}$$
$$x^4 + 6x^3 + px^2 + ax^2 + 6xa + pa = x^4 + 6x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80$$

$$p + a = -16$$

$$6a = 24$$

$$\boxed{a = 4} \quad \checkmark$$

$$p + 4 = -16$$

$$\boxed{p = -20} \quad \checkmark$$

$$x^2 = a = 4$$

$$x = \pm 2i$$

two roots are $+2i, -2i$

$$x^2 + 6x - 20 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{36 - 4(-20)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{116}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-6 \pm 2\sqrt{29}}{2}$$

$$\boxed{x = -3 \pm \sqrt{29}}$$

Solve: $x^4 + 15x^3 + 70x^2 + 120x + 64 = 0$. Given that it has roots in C.P.

Let $\frac{a}{x^3}, \frac{a}{x}, ax, ax^3$ are the roots of equation

$$f(x) = x^4 + 15x^3 + 70x^2 + 120x + 64 = 0.$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = -15.$$

$$\frac{a}{x^3} + \frac{a}{x} + ax + ax^3 = -15$$

$$a + ax^2 + ax^4 + ax^6 = -15x^3$$

$$ax^6 + ax^4 + 15ax^3 + ax^2 + a = 0.$$

$$x^2(ax^4 + ax^2 + 15x + a) + a = 0$$

$$\text{Product of roots} = 64.$$

$$\frac{a}{x^3} \times \frac{a}{x} \times ax \times ax^3 = 64$$

$$a^4 = 64.$$

$$a^2 = 8$$

$$a = \pm\sqrt{8}$$

Assume $\frac{a}{x^3} + ax^3 = P$

$$\frac{a}{x^3} \cdot ax^3 = a^2$$

$$a^2 = 8$$

$$x^2 - Px + 8 = 0$$

$$\frac{a}{x} + ax = Q$$

$$\frac{a}{x} \cdot ax = a^2$$

$$a^2 = 8$$

$$x^2 - Qx + 8 = 0$$

$$(x^2 - Px + 8)(x^2 - Qx + 8) = x^4 + 15x^3 + 70x^2 + 120x + 64$$

$$x^4 - Qx^3 + 8x^2 - Px^3 + PQx^2 - 8Px + 8x^2 - 8Qx + 64 = x^4 + 15x^3 + 70x^2 + 120x + 64$$

Compare Coefficient of x^3, x^2 & x .

$$-Q - P = 15$$

$$P + Q = -15 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Coeff. of x^2 .

$$16 + 8A = 70$$

$$8A = 70 - 16$$

$$8A = 54$$

$$A = \frac{54}{8} = \frac{27}{4} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Coeff. of x .

$$-8(P + A) = 120$$

$$P + A = \frac{120}{-8}$$

$$P + A = -15$$

Put eq. (2) in eq. (1)

$$\frac{54}{8} + A = -15$$

$$54 + 8A = -120$$

$$8A + 120 + 54 = 0$$

$$8A + 180 + 54 = 0$$

$$8(A + 9) + 6(A + 9) = 0$$

$$(A + 6)(A + 9) = 0$$

$$A = -6, -9 \quad \checkmark$$

When $A = -6$ ✓

then $P = -9$ ✓

$$x^2 + 9x + 8 = 0, \quad x^2 + 6x + 8 = 0$$

$$x^2 + 8x + 1x + 8 = 0, \quad x^2 + 4x + 2x + 8 = 0$$

$$x(x + 8) + (x + 8) = 0, \quad x(x + 4) + 2(x + 4) = 0$$

$$(x + 1)(x + 8) = 0$$

$$(x + 4)(x + 2) = 0$$

$$x = -1, -8$$

$$x = -4, -2$$

When $A = -9$

$$P = -6$$

$$x^2 + 6x + 8 = 0, \quad x^2 + 9x + 8 = 0$$

$$x = -4, -2, \quad x = -1, -8$$

So, The roots of equation are $-1, -2, -4, -8$.

Q. Solve $x^4 + 2x^3 - 21x^2 - 22x + 40 = 0$. Given that the difference of the roots is equal to the difference of other two roots.

e. Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are root of given eq.

Acco. to Ques.

$$\alpha - \beta = \gamma - \delta$$

$$\alpha + \delta = \beta + \gamma \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\alpha - \beta = \gamma - \delta$$

$$\alpha + \delta = \beta + \gamma$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = -2$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = -2$$

$$2\beta + 2\gamma = -2$$

$$\beta + \gamma = -1$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \delta = -1$$

[Using eq. (1)]

Assume that

$$\alpha\delta = 0$$

$$\beta\gamma = 0$$

$$x^2 + x + 0 = 0 \quad \text{--- (*)}$$

$$x^2 + x + 0 = 0 \quad \text{--- (**)}$$

Multiply (*) & (**) & compare with given equation

$$(x^2 + x + 0)(x^2 + x + 0) = x^4 + 2x^3 - 21x^2 - 22x + 40$$

$$x^4 + x^3 + 0x^2 + x^3 + x^2 + 0x + 0x^2 + 0x + 0 = x^4 + 2x^3 - 21x^2 - 22x + 40$$

$$x^4 + 2x^3 + (0+0+1)x^2 + (0+0)x + 0 = x^4 + 2x^3 - 21x^2 - 22x + 40$$

Compare x^2, x & Constant.

$$0 + 0 + 1 = -21$$

$$0 + 0 = -22 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$0 = 40$$

$$0 = \frac{40}{0} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put eq. (2) in eq. (1)

$$\frac{40}{Q} + Q = -22$$

$$40 + Q^2 + 22Q = 0.$$

$$Q^2 + 22Q + 40 = 0$$

$$Q^2 + 20Q + 2Q + 40 = 0$$

$$Q(Q + 20) + 2(Q + 20) = 0.$$

$$(Q + 2)(Q + 20) = 0.$$

$$\boxed{Q = -2, -20.}$$

When $Q = -2$

then $P = -20.$

$$x^2 + x - 20 = 0, \quad x^2 + x - 20 = 0.$$

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+80}}{2}, \quad x^2 + 2x - x - 20 = 0$$

$$= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{81}}{2}, \quad x(x+2) - (x+2) = 0$$

$$= \frac{-1 \pm 9}{2}, \quad (x-1)(x+2) = 0$$

$$= \frac{-1-9}{2}, \frac{-1+9}{2}$$

$$= -5, 4.$$

when $Q = -20$

then $P = -2$

$$x^2 + x - 20 = 0, \quad x^2 + x - 20 = 0.$$

$$x = 1, -2. \quad x = 5, 4.$$

$$\boxed{4-5=-1}$$

$$\boxed{1-2=-1}$$

The Roots of equation are $-5, -2, 1, 4.$

Q. Solve $x^4 - 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0$ Given that the product of two roots is unity.

Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are the roots of equation

Given $\gamma\delta = 1$ — (1)

Now Product of roots = -1

$$\alpha\beta\gamma\delta = -1$$

$$\alpha\beta = -1$$

(Using eq. (1))

Assume $\alpha + \beta = P$

, $\gamma + \delta = Q$

$$x^2 - Px - 1 = 0 \text{ — (*)}$$

$$x^2 - Qx + 1 = 0 \text{ — (**)}$$

Multiply (*) & (**) & Compare with given equation

$$(x^2 - Px - 1)(x^2 - Qx + 1) = x^4 - 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x - 1$$

$$x^4 - Qx^3 + x^2 - Px^3 + PQx^2 - Px - x^2 + Qx - 1 = x^4 - 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x - 1$$

$$x^4 + PQx^2 - (P+Q)x^3 + (Q-P)x - 1 = x^4 - 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 4x - 1$$

Coeff. of x^3, x^2, x

x^3 $PQ = -3$ — (1)

x^2 $P+Q = 2$ — (2)

x $Q-P = 4$

Using (1) & (2) we get.

$$x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0$$

$$x^2 - 3x + x - 3 = 0$$

$$x(x-3) + (x+3) = 0$$

$$(x+1)(x-3) = 0$$

$$\boxed{x = -1, 3}$$

Assume (1) $P = -3/Q$

Put P in eq. (2)

$$-\frac{3}{Q} + Q = 2$$

$$-3 + Q^2 = 2Q$$

$$Q^2 - 2Q - 3 = 0$$

$$\boxed{Q = -1, 3}$$

Case 1:- When $Q = -1$
 $P = 3$

$$x^2 - 3x - 1 = 0, \quad x^2 + \bullet x + 1 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{9+4}}{2}, \quad x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1-4}}{2}$$

$-4(1)(-1)$

$$= \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}, \quad = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}}{2}$$

Case 2:- When $Q = 3$
 $P = -1$

$$x^2 + x - 1 = 0,$$

$$x^2 - 3x + 1 = 0.$$

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{9-4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

So, the roots of equation are $\frac{3 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}, \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}}{2}$ for $Q = -1, P = 3$.

the roots of equation are $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ for $Q = 3, P = -1$.

Q. Solve $x^4 + 15x^3 + 70x^2 + 120x + 64 = 0$. Given that the roots are in G.P.

Q. Solve $x^4 + 6x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80 = 0$. Given that sum of two of its roots is 0.

∴ Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are the roots of equation.

Given

$$\alpha + \beta = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = -6$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = -6$$

$$\gamma + \delta = -6 \quad \checkmark$$

$$x^2 + \beta = 0$$

$(-1)^n$ an
sw.

Assume that $\alpha\beta = \beta \quad \checkmark$, $\gamma\delta = \alpha \quad \checkmark$

$$x^2 + \beta = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$x^2 + 6x + \alpha = 0 \quad (**)$$

Multiply $(*)$ & $(**)$ & Compare with given eq.

$$(x^2 + \beta)(x^2 + 6x + \alpha) = x^4 + 6x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80$$

$$x^4 + 6x^3 + \alpha x^2 + \beta x^2 + 6\beta x + \beta\alpha = x^4 + 6x^3 - 16x^2 + 24x - 80$$

Compare Coeff. of x^2 & x & constant.

$$\beta + \alpha = -16 \quad (1)$$

$$6\beta = 24$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 4}$$

Put β in eq. (1)

$$4 + \alpha = -16$$

$$\boxed{\alpha = -20}$$

Put β & α in eq. $(*)$ & $(**)$

$$x^2 + 4 = 0$$

$$x^2 = -4$$

$$\boxed{x = \pm 2i}$$

$$x^2 + 6x - 20 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{36 + 80}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-6 \pm \sqrt{116}}{2} = \frac{-6 \pm 2\sqrt{29}}{2} = -3 \pm \sqrt{29}$$

Q. Solve $x^4 - 8x^3 + 14x^2 + 8x - 15 = 0$, Given that two of its roots are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign.

Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are the roots of given equation.

Given

$$\alpha = -\beta$$

$$\alpha + \beta = 0$$

Sum of roots = 8

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 8$$

$$\gamma + \delta = 8$$

Assume that $\alpha\beta = p$

$$x^2 + p = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$\gamma\delta = q$$

$$x^2 - 8x + q = 0 \quad (**)$$

Multiply

$$(x^2 + p)(x^2 - 8x + q) = x^4 - 8x^3 + 14x^2 + 8x - 15$$

$$x^4 - 8x^3 + qx^2 + px^2 - 8px + 8q = x^4 - 8x^3 + 14x^2 + 8x - 15$$

Compare Coefficient of x^2, x & Constant

$$p + q = 14$$

$$-8p = 8 \Rightarrow p = -1$$

$$8q = -15 \Rightarrow q = -15/8$$

Put p & q in eq. (*) & (**)

$$x^2 - 1 = 0$$

$$x^2 = 1$$

$$x = \pm 1$$

$$x^2 - 8x + 15 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{64 - 60}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{8 \pm \sqrt{4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{8 \pm 2}{2} = 4 \pm 1$$

$$x = 5, 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 - 14x + 15 &= 0 \\ x &= \frac{14 \pm \sqrt{196 - 60}}{2} \\ &= \frac{14 \pm 16}{2} \\ x &= 15, -1 \end{aligned}$$

The roots of equation are $-1, 1, 5, 3$.

UNIT 2

Transformation of Equations:

i) Form an Equation whose roots are negative of the roots of given equation.

Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of given eq.
We need to write an eq., whose roots are $-\alpha_1, -\alpha_2, \dots, -\alpha_n$.

⇒ The relation between roots of new equation & old eq. is $y = -x$

If original eq. is $f(x) = 0$,

then transformed eq. is $f(-y) = 0$.

ii) Form an eq. whose roots are m times those of the given eq.

Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of given eq.
We need to write an eq., whose roots are $m\alpha_1, m\alpha_2, \dots, m\alpha_n$.

⇒ The relation b/w roots of new eq. & old eq.

$$y = mx \Rightarrow x = \frac{y}{m}$$

If original eq. is $f(x) = 0$,

then transformation eq. is $f\left(\frac{y}{m}\right) = 0$.

ii) Form an equation whose roots are reciprocal of those of the given eq.

Q- Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of given eq. we need to write an eq., whose roots are

$$\frac{1}{\alpha_1}, \frac{1}{\alpha_2}, \frac{1}{\alpha_3}, \dots, \frac{1}{\alpha_n}.$$

2) The Relation b/w roots of new equation & old eq. is

$$y = \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow \boxed{x = \frac{1}{y}}$$

If original eq. is $f(x) = 0$.

then transformed eq. is $f\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) = 0$.

Example:- Form an equation, whose roots are roots of the equation $x^4 - 3x^2 + 7x - 1 = 0$ with their sign changed.

Q- Put $x = -y$.

$$(-y)^4 - 3(-y)^2 + 7(-y) - 1 = 0.$$

$$f(y) = y^4 - 3y^2 - 7y - 1 = 0.$$

or

$$f(x) = x^4 - 3x^2 - 7x - 1 = 0.$$

2) Transform the eq. $3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2x - 1 = 0$ into another with leading coefficient unity and remaining coeff. as integers.

Q- Given eq. is

$$3x^4 - 4x^3 + 2x - 1 = 0.$$

Making the leading coeff. unity, we get.

$$x^4 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 + \frac{2}{3}x - \frac{1}{3} = 0.$$

$$x^4 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 + 0x^2 + \frac{2}{3}x - \frac{1}{3} = 0.$$

Multiply 3 with ~~denom~~ Powers from 0, 1, 2, 3, 4.

$$3^0 x^4 - 3 \frac{4}{3} x^3 + 3 \cdot 0 x^2 + 3 \cdot \frac{2}{3} x - \frac{3^1}{3} = 0.$$

$$x^4 - 4x^3 + 18x - 27 = 0.$$

Example 2: Remove the fractional coefficient, so that the leading Coeff. remains unity of the eq. $x^5 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 + \frac{5}{9}x^3 - \frac{3}{8}x + \frac{6}{8} = 0$

$$\therefore x^5 - \frac{1}{2}x^4 + \frac{5}{9}x^3 + \frac{0}{2}x^2 - \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{6}{2} = 0 \quad \text{L.C.M.}$$

$2^1 3^0 \quad 2^0 3^2 \quad 2^3 3^0 \quad 2^3 3^0 \quad 2^1 3^0$

$$m = 2^1 3^2$$

Powers of 2 are in order 1, 0, 0, 3, 0.

Divide them by 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

We get, 1, 0, 0, $\frac{3}{4}$, 0.

$$x = 1.$$

Powers of 3 are in order 0, 2, 0, 0, 0.

Divide them by 0, $\frac{2}{2}$, 0, 0, 0.

We get, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0

$$\begin{array}{r} 1.5 \\ 2. \\ \hline 8.5 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore m = 2^1 \cdot 3^1 = 6.$$

$$6^5 x^5 - \frac{6}{2} x^4 + \frac{36 \times 5}{9} x^3 - \frac{(6^4) 3}{8} x + (6^3)^6 = 0.$$

$$x^5 - 3x^4 + 20x^3 - 486x + 46656 = 0.$$

Ex: Example:-

Solve $6x^3 - 11x^2 + 6x - 1 = 0$, given that the roots are in H.P.

Let α, β, γ are the roots of given eq.

a, b, c in H.P.
then $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ in A.P.

$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\alpha}, \frac{1}{\beta}, \frac{1}{\gamma}$ are in A.P.

Construct an eq. whose roots are $\frac{1}{\alpha}, \frac{1}{\beta}, \frac{1}{\gamma}$.
Put $x = \frac{1}{y}$.

$$6\left(\frac{1}{y}\right)^3 - 11\left(\frac{1}{y}\right)^2 + 6\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) - 1 = 0.$$

$$\frac{6}{y^3} - \frac{11}{y^2} + \frac{6}{y} - 1 = 0.$$

$$6 - 11y + 6y^2 - y^3 = 0.$$

$$y^3 - 6y^2 + 11y - 6 = 0.$$

Let $a-d, a, a+d$ are roots of new eq.

where $a-d = \frac{1}{\alpha}, a = \frac{1}{\beta}, a+d = \frac{1}{\gamma}$.

Sum of roots = $+6$.

$$\frac{1}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\beta} + \frac{1}{\gamma} = 6.$$

$$\frac{\delta\beta + \delta\alpha + \rho\alpha}{\alpha\beta\gamma} = 6$$

Product of roots =

$$\frac{1}{\alpha\beta\gamma} = 6$$

$$6\alpha\beta\gamma = 1.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18^4 \times 6 \\ 36 \\ \hline 84 \\ 22 \times 6 \\ + 22 \times 3 \\ \hline 102 \\ \hline 3 \\ \hline 486 \\ 6 \times 2 \times 6 \\ \hline 72 \end{array}$$

$$\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha = 6\alpha\beta\gamma.$$

$$\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 - 6y^2 + 11y - 6 = 0.$$

Let $\alpha, d, a, a+d$ are the roots of above eq.

$$\text{or } \alpha - d = \frac{1}{\alpha}, \quad a = \frac{1}{\beta}, \quad a + d = \frac{1}{\gamma}.$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = 6.$$

$$\alpha - d + a + a + d = 6$$

$$3a = 6$$

$$\boxed{a = 2}$$

$$\text{Product of roots} = 6$$

$$(\alpha - d)(\alpha + d)a = 6$$

$$(a^2 - d^2)a = 6$$

$$(4 - d^2)2 = 6$$

$$4 - d^2 = 3$$

$$-d^2 = 3 - 4$$

$$d^2 = 1$$

$$\boxed{d = \pm 1}$$

$$\text{When } d = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{\alpha} = \alpha - d = 1 \Rightarrow \alpha = 1$$

$$\frac{1}{\beta} = a = 2 \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} = a + d = 3 \Rightarrow \gamma = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\text{When } d = -1$$

$$\frac{1}{\alpha} = \alpha - d = 3 \Rightarrow \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\frac{1}{\beta} = a = 2 \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma} = a + d = 1 \Rightarrow \gamma = 1$$

Roots of given equation is $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}$. ✓

Exercise 8: Find & solve $40x^4 + 2x^3 - 21x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0$ given that the roots are in A.P.

Q. 8

Ex^o: Diminish the roots of equation $2x^5 - x^3 + 10x - 8 = 0$ by 5

	x^5	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
5	2	0	-1	0	10	-8
		10	50	945	1235	6125
5	2	10	49	245	1235	6167
		10	100	2745	4950	
5	2	20	149	2990	6185	
		10	150	1495		
5	2	30	299	2485		
		10	200			
5	2	40	499			
		10				
	2	50				

$$2y^5 + 50y^4 + 499y^3 + 2485y^2 + 6185y + 6167 = 0$$

Ex^o: * Increase the roots of equation $3x^5 - 5x^3 + 7x = 0$ by 4

	x^5	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
-4	3	0	-5	0	0	7
		-12	48	-172	688	-2752
-4	3	-12	43	-172	688	-2745
		-12	96	-556	2912	
-4	3	-24	139	-728	3600	
		-12	-144	20		
-4	3	-36	-5	-708		
		-12	192			
-4	3	-48	187			
		-12				
	3	-60				

$$\begin{aligned} & \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta + \eta = 0 \\ & \alpha \cdot 5 + \beta \cdot 5 + \gamma \cdot 5 + \delta \cdot 5 + \eta \cdot 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$x = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} & 3x^5 - 5x^3 + 7x = 0 \\ & 3(4)^5 - 5(4)^3 + 7(4) = 0 \\ & 3(1024) - 5(64) + 28 = 0 \\ & 3072 - 320 + 28 = 0 \\ & 2780 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Let $(x-1)$ be a factor
 $x^4 + ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$
 $1 + a + b + c + d = 0$

Example:- Remove the second term from eqⁿ $x^4 - 16x^3 + 86x^2 - 176x + 105 = 0$
 & hence solⁿ the equation.

	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C
+4	1	-16	86	-176	105
		+4	-48	152	-96
4	1	-12	38	-24	9
		4	-32	24	
4	1	-8	6	0	
		4	-16		
4	1	-4	-10		
		4			
	1	0			
	y^4	0			

$125 - 100 = 25$
 $25 \div 5 = 5$

$2 \times 16 = 32$
 $32 + 4 = 36$

$16 = 16$
 $x - 4 + x$
 $16 - 16 = 0$
 $0 \div 4 = 0$
 $x + 8 + 8 = 16$
 $16 + 16 = 32$
 $32 \div 4 = 8$
 $16 - 16 = 0$
 $0 \div 4 = 0$

$y^4 - 10y^2 + 9 = 0$ ✓ $(\pm 1, \pm 3)$

$y^2 = z$

$z^2 - 10z + 9 = 0$

$z^2 - 9z - z + 9 = 0$

$z = 9, 1$

$y^2 = 1, 9$

$y = \pm 1, \pm 3$

$x = 4 \pm 1, 4 \pm 3$
 $= 5, 3, 7, 1$

Example:- Remove the third term from eqⁿ $x^4 - 4x^3 - 18x^2 - 3x + 2 = 0$

Suppose decrease each root by h , so that new eqⁿ does not have 3rd term.

	x^4	x^3	x^2	x	C	
h	1	-4	-18	-3	2	
h		h	h^2-4h	h^3-4h^2+18h	$h^4-4h^3-18h^2-3h$	
h	1	$h-4$	$h^2-4h-18$	$h^3-4h^2-18h-3$	$h^4-4h^3-18h^2-3h+2$	
h		h	$2h^2-4h$	$3h^3-8h^2-18h$		
h	1	$2h-4$	$3h^2-8h-18$	$4h^3-12h^2-36h-3$		
h		h	$3h^2-4h$			
h	1	$3h-4$	$6h^2-12h-18$			
h		h				
h	1	$4h-4$				

$$6h^2-12h-18=0$$

$$6(h^2-2h-3)=0$$

$$h^2-2h-3=0$$

$$h^2-3h+h-3=0$$

$$(h-3)(h+1)=0$$

$$h = -1, 3$$

$$\text{When } h = -1$$

$$y^4-8y^3+12y^2-8=0$$

$$\begin{aligned} &1+4-18+3h \\ &=1 \\ &-4-12+16h \\ &=12 \\ &h+12-18 \\ &=6 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise: Show that the sum transformation removes both 2nd & 4th term of $x^4+16x^2+83x^2+152x+84=0$. Hence solve.

(2) Reduce the equation $2x^3-3x^2+10x-4=0$ to the form $z^3+3Hz+G=0$, where H & G are constants. Find H & G .

(3) Transform the eq. $x^3-6x^2+11x-6=0$ by the transformation $y=x-2$. Hence, find all roots of given eq.

Method to form an equation, whose roots are squares of the roots of given eq.
Put $y = x^2$.

[In Eq. where x^2 is present we have to put y in place of x^2 .]

Example 3-

$$x^3 - x^2 - 2x + 2 = 0.$$

$$yx - y - 2x + 2 = 0$$

[Put $y = x^2$]

$$y(x-1) = 2(x-1)$$

$$xy - 2x = y - 2$$

$$x(y-2) = y-2$$

Squaring

$$x^2(y-2)^2 = (y-2)^2$$

$$y(y-2)^2 = (y-2)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow y(y-2)^2 - (y-2)^2 = 0$$

$$(y-2)^2(y-1) = 0$$

$$y = 1, 2, 2$$

So given equation roots are 1, $\sqrt{2}$, $\sqrt{2}$.

to check the sign of roots we have to apply Descartes rule & then repeated root rule theorem.

$$y(y^2 - 4y + 4) = y^2 - 4y + 4$$

$$y^3 - 4y^2 + 4y - y^2 + 4y - 4 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 5y^2 + 8y - 4 = 0$$

Find an Equation whose roots are the cubes of roots of the equation.

$$x^4 - x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$$

Put $y = x^3$.

$$yx - y + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$x(y+3) = y - 2x^2 - 1$$

$$xy + y = -3x - 2x^2 - 1$$

Cubing both side

$$(xy + y)^3 = -(3x + 2x^2 + 1)^3$$

$$x^3y^3 + y^3 - 3x^2y^3 + 3xy^3 = -[27x^3 + 8x^6 + 1 + 12x^3 + 4x^2 + 6x]$$

$$x^3y^3 + y^3 - 3x^2y^3 + 3xy^3 = -27x^3 - 8x^6 - 1 - 12x^3 - 4x^2 - 6x$$

$$y^4 - y^2 - 3x^2y^2 + 3xy^3 = -27y - 8y^2 - 1 - 12y - 4x^2 - 6x$$

$$y^4 - y^2 + 8y^2 + 39y + 1 = -4x^2 + 3x^2y^3 - 6x - 3xy^3$$

$$xy + 3x + 2x^2 = y - 1$$

$$x(y + 3 + 2x) = y - 1$$

Cubing both side

$$x^3[(y+3) + 2x] = (y-1)^3$$

$$x^3[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 3(y+3)^2(2x) + 3(y+3)(2x)^2] = (y-1)^3$$

$$x^3[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 6x(y+3)^2 + 12x^2(y+3)] = (y-1)^3$$

$$x^3[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 6x(y+3)(y+3+2x) + 12x^2(y+3)] = (y-1)^3$$

$$y[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 6x(y+3)(y+3+2x)] = (y-1)^3$$

$$y[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 6x(y+3)(y-1)] = (y-1)^3$$

$$y[(y+3)^3 + 8x^3 + 6x(y+3)(y-1)] = (y-1)^3$$

$$a_0 - a_1 + a_2 -$$

$$\frac{a_1}{a_0}$$

DATE _____
PAGE _____

Example:-

Find an equation whose roots are square of the roots of the eq. $x^4 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ - (1)

Put $x^2 = y$

$$y^2 + by + cx + d = 0.$$

$$y^2 + by + d = -cx$$

Squaring

$$(y^2 + by + d)^2 = c^2 x^2$$

$$y^4 + (by + d)^2 + 2y^2(by + d) = c^2 y$$

$$y^4 + 2by^3 + (b^2 + 2d)y^2 + (2bd - c^2)y + d^2 = 0. \quad (2)$$

Hence show that if α, β, γ & δ are four no. s.t. $\sqrt{\alpha} + \sqrt{\beta} + \sqrt{\gamma} + \sqrt{\delta} = 0$, then $64\alpha\beta\gamma\delta = [4\sum\alpha\beta - (\sum\alpha)^2]^2 = 0$.

Let $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ be roots of eq. (2). Then $\sqrt{\alpha}, \sqrt{\beta}, \sqrt{\gamma}, \sqrt{\delta}$ are roots of eq. (1) s.t. $\sqrt{\alpha} + \sqrt{\beta} + \sqrt{\gamma} + \sqrt{\delta} = 0$.

$$\alpha\beta\gamma\delta = \text{Product of roots of (2)} \\ = d^2$$

$$\sum\alpha\beta = (b^2 + 2d)$$

$$\sum\alpha = -2b$$

[Sum of roots of Eq. (2)]

$$\text{Now, } 64\alpha\beta\gamma\delta - [4\sum\alpha\beta - (\sum\alpha)^2]^2 = 0.$$

$$64d^2 - [4(b^2 + 2d) - 4b^2]^2 = 0$$

$$64d^2 - [4b^2 + 8d - 4b^2]^2 = 0$$

$$64d^2 - 64d^2 = 0$$

$$0 = 0$$

④ If α, β, γ are roots of $x^3 - 12x^2 + 39x + 8 = 0$, find an equation whose roots are $\frac{1}{\alpha-2}, \frac{1}{\beta-2}, \frac{1}{\gamma-2}$.

Put $y = \frac{1}{x-2}$

$$\frac{1}{y} = x - 2$$

$$\frac{1}{y} + 2 = x$$

$$\frac{1+2y}{y} = x$$

$$\left(\frac{1+2y}{y}\right)^3 - 12\left(\frac{1+2y}{y}\right)^2 + 39\left(\frac{1+2y}{y}\right) + 8 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{y^3} [1 + 8y^3 + 6y + 12y^2] - \frac{12}{y^2} [1 + 4y^2 + 4y] + \frac{39}{y} [1 + 2y] + 8 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{y^3} + \frac{8}{1} + \frac{6}{y^2} + \frac{12}{y} - \frac{12}{y^2} - \frac{48}{y} - \frac{48}{y} + \frac{39}{y} + 38 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{y^3} - \frac{6}{y^2} + \frac{3}{y} + 38 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 6y^2 + 3y + 1 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 6y^2 + 3y + 1 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 6y^2 + 3y + 1 = 0$$

(3) If α, β, γ are roots of $x^3 + ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, form an eq. whose roots are $\frac{\alpha}{\beta+\gamma}, \frac{\beta}{\gamma+\alpha}, \frac{\gamma}{\alpha+\beta}$

$$\frac{\alpha}{\beta+\gamma} = \frac{\alpha}{\beta+\gamma+\alpha-\alpha} = \frac{\alpha}{-a-\alpha} = \frac{-\alpha}{a+\alpha}$$

$$\frac{\beta}{\gamma+\alpha} = \frac{-\beta}{a+\beta}$$

$$\frac{\gamma}{\alpha+\beta} = \frac{-\gamma}{a+\gamma}$$

Put $y = \frac{-x}{a+x}$

$$(a+x)y = -x$$

$$ay + xy + x^2 = 0$$

$$x(y+1) = -ay$$

$$x(y+1) = -ay$$

$$x = \frac{-ay}{1+y}$$

$$1+y$$

$$\left(\frac{-ay}{1+y}\right)^3 + a\left(\frac{-ay}{1+y}\right)^2 + b\left(\frac{-ay}{1+y}\right) + c = 0$$

$$\frac{-a^3y^3}{1+y^3+3y+3y^2} + \frac{a^3y^2}{(1+y^2+2y)} - \frac{aby}{(1+y)} + c = 0$$

$$\frac{-a^3y^3 + a^3y^2(1+y) - aby(1+y)^2 + c(1+y)^3}{(1+y)^3} = 0$$

$$-a^3y^3 + a^3y^2 + a^3y^3 - aby(1+y^2+2y) + c(1+y^3+3y+3y^2) = 0$$

$$a^3y^2 - aby - aby^3 - 2aby^2 + c + cy^3 + c3y + c3y^2 = 0$$

$$y^3(c-ab) + y^2(a^2+3c-2ab) + y(b^2-ab) + c = 0.$$

Q. If α, β, γ are roots of the eqⁿ. $x^3 - ax^2 + bx - c = 0$
Find an equation whose roots are $\beta\gamma - \frac{1}{\alpha}$

Q.

$$\frac{\alpha\beta\gamma}{\alpha} - \frac{1}{\alpha} = \frac{c}{\alpha} - \frac{1}{\alpha} = \frac{c-1}{\alpha}$$

$$= \frac{c-1}{\beta}$$

$$= \frac{c-1}{\gamma}$$

$$y = \frac{c-1}{x}$$

Put $x = \frac{c-1}{y}$

$$\frac{(c-1)^3}{y^3} - \frac{a(c-1)^2}{y^2} + \frac{b(c-1)}{y} - c = 0.$$

$$(c-1)^3 - a(c-1)^2 y + b(c-1)y^2 - cy^3 = 0.$$

$$cy^3 - b(c-1)y^2 + a(c-1)^2 y - (c-1)^3 = 0.$$

Ex. If α, β, γ are roots of $x^3 + ax + b = 0$ ($b \neq 0$), then form an equation whose roots are $\beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2$, $\gamma^2 + \gamma\alpha + \alpha^2$, $\alpha^2 + \alpha\beta + \beta^2$.

$\therefore$ Let α, β, γ are the roots of given eqⁿ.

$$\begin{aligned}\beta^2 + \beta\gamma + \gamma^2 &= (\beta + \gamma)^2 - \beta\gamma \\ &= (\alpha + \beta + \gamma - \alpha)^2 - \frac{\alpha\beta\gamma}{\alpha} \\ &= (-\alpha)^2 + \frac{b}{\alpha} \\ &= \alpha^2 + \frac{b}{\alpha}, \beta^2 + \frac{b}{\beta}, \gamma^2 + \frac{b}{\gamma}\end{aligned}$$

$$y = x^2 + \frac{b}{x}$$

Put. $y = \frac{x^3 + b}{x}$

$$x = \frac{x^3 + b}{y}$$

$$xy - x^3 - b = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$x(y - x^2) = b$$

$$x = b \text{ or } y - x^2 = b$$

Add eq. (1) & (*)

$$y^3 + ay + b = 0$$

$$-x^3 + xy - b = 0$$

$$(a + y)x = 0$$

$$x = 0$$

not possible

$$a + y = 0$$

$$y + a = 0 \Rightarrow y^3 + a^3 = 0$$

Cube eqⁿ is

$$(y + a)^3 = 0$$

$$y^3 + a^3 + 3a^2y + 3y^2a = 0$$

$$y^3 + 3ay^2 + 3a^2y + a^3 = 0$$

⑧ If α, β, γ are roots of $x^3 + 1 = 0$. Form an eqⁿ whose roots are $\frac{\alpha}{(\beta-\gamma)^2}, \frac{\beta}{(\gamma-\alpha)^2}, \frac{\gamma}{(\alpha-\beta)^2}$. Hence Evaluate

$$\sum \frac{\alpha}{(\beta-\gamma)^2}$$

Relation of roots.

$$x^3 + 1 = 0$$

$$x^3 = -1$$

$$x = -1$$

$$x^2 = 1$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{(\beta-\gamma)^2} = \frac{\alpha^3}{\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2\beta\gamma + 2\beta\gamma - 2\beta\gamma}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{(\beta+\gamma)^2 - 4\beta\gamma} \quad \alpha^2 + \beta^2$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{(-\alpha)^2 - 4\beta\gamma\alpha} = \frac{\alpha}{\alpha^2 + 4}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2}{\alpha^3 + 4}$$

$$y = \frac{x^2}{x^3 + 4}$$

$$x^3 y + 4y = x^2$$

$$x^3 y + 4y - x^2 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Eq. (1)

$$x^3 y - x^2 + 4y = 0 \quad -y + 4y =$$

$$-y - 1 + 4y = 0$$

$$(3y - 1) = 0$$

$$(3y - 1)^3 = 0$$

$$27y^3 - 1 - 27y^2 + 9y = 0$$

$$27y^3 - 1 - 27y^2 + 9y = 0$$

$$3abc = 0$$

DATE _____
PAGE _____

Ex. If α, β, γ are roots of $x^3 - x - 1 = 0$, prove that

$$\frac{1+\alpha}{1-\alpha} + \frac{1+\beta}{1-\beta} + \frac{1+\gamma}{1-\gamma} = 2 - \gamma$$

$$y = \frac{1+x}{1-x}$$

$$y - xy = 1 + x$$

$$y - 1 = x + xy$$

$$y - 1 = x(y + 1)$$

$$\frac{x}{y-1} = \frac{y+1}{y-1}$$

$$x = \frac{y-1}{y+1}$$

$$\frac{(y-1)^3}{(y+1)^3} - \frac{(y-1)}{(y+1)} - 1 = 0$$

$$\frac{(y-1)^3 - (y-1)(y+1)^2 - (y+1)^3}{(y+1)^3} = 0$$

$$y^3 - 1 - 3y^2 + 3y - (y-1)(y^2 + 1 + 2y) - [y^3 + 1 + 3y^2 + y] = 0$$

$$y^3 - 1 - 3y^2 + 3y - y^3 - 1 - 3y^2 - y - [y^3 + y + 2y^2 - y^3 - 1 - 2y]$$

$$= -2 - 6y^2 - y^3 - y - 2y^2 + y^2 + 1 + 2y$$

$$= -y^3 - 2y^2 - y - 1 = 0$$

$$y^3 + 2y^2 - y + 1 = 0$$

Ex: If α, β, γ are roots of the eq: $x^3 + 3x + 2 = 0$ find an equation whose roots are $(\alpha - \beta)(\alpha - \gamma), (\beta - \gamma)(\beta - \alpha), (\gamma - \alpha)(\gamma - \beta)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Q. } (\alpha - \beta)(\alpha - \gamma) &= \alpha^2 - \alpha\gamma - \alpha\beta + \beta\gamma \\ &= \alpha^2 - (\alpha\beta + \alpha\gamma) + \beta\gamma \\ &= \alpha^2 - (\alpha\beta + \alpha\gamma + \beta\gamma) + 2\beta\gamma \\ &= \alpha^2 - 3 + 2\beta\gamma \\ &= \alpha^2 - 3 + \frac{2\beta\gamma\alpha}{\alpha} \\ &= \alpha^2 - 3 - 4 \\ &= \frac{\alpha^3 - 3\alpha - 4}{\alpha} \end{aligned}$$

Put $y = \frac{x^3 - 3x - 4}{x}$

$$xy = x^3 - 3x - 4$$

$$0 = x^3 - (3+y)x - 4 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\frac{-216}{(6+y)^3} - \frac{18}{(6+y)} + 2 = 0$$

$$\frac{-216 - 18(6+y)^2 + 2(6+y)^3}{(6+y)^3} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2(6+y)^3 - 18(6+y)^2 - 216 &= 0 \\ 2[216 + y^3 + 18y^2 + 108y] - 18[36 + y^2 + 12y] - 216 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$x^3 + 3x + 2 = 0$$

$$\frac{x^3 - (3+y)x - 4}{3 + (3+y)x + 6} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} (6+y)x &= -6 \\ x &= \frac{-6}{6+y} \end{aligned}$$

$$432 + 2y^3 + 36y^2 + 216y - 648 - 18y^2 -$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 216 \\ \underline{216} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \\ \underline{0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Let α, β, γ be roots of the eqⁿ $x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$.
Form an eq. whose roots are $\frac{1}{\beta^3} + \frac{1}{\gamma^3} - \frac{1}{\alpha^3}$,

$$\frac{1}{\alpha^3} + \frac{1}{\beta^3} - \frac{1}{\gamma^3}, \frac{1}{\beta^3} + \frac{1}{\gamma^3} - \frac{1}{\alpha^3}$$

Form an eq. whose roots are $\alpha^3, \beta^3, \gamma^3$.

Put $y = x^3$.

$$y + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$$

$$(y+1) = -2x^2 - 3x$$

$$(y+1) = -x(2x+3)$$

Cube

$$(y+1)^3 = -y(2x+3)^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} y^3 + 1 + 3y^2 + 3y &= -y[8x^3 + 27 + 54x + 3(6x^2)] \\ &= -y[8y + 27 + 18(3x + 2x)] \end{aligned}$$

$$y^3 + 14y^2 + 3y = -y(8y + 27 - 18(y+1)) - y(-18y + 18)$$

$$y^3 + 14y^2 + 3y = -8y^2 - 27y + 18y^2 + 18y$$

$$y^3 + 3y^2 - 10y^2 + 3y + 9y + 18 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 7y^2 + 12y + 18 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1) } y^3 - 7y^2 - 1 = 12y^2$$

Now we Construct an eq. whose roots are $\frac{1}{B} + \frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{A}$

$$\frac{1}{C} + \frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B}$$

$$\frac{1}{A} + \frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C}$$

$$A - \frac{A+B+C}{BC} = \frac{1}{A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{A^2}{A} = \frac{1}{A} \\ & \frac{A^2}{A} - \frac{1}{A} \\ & \frac{A^3 - 1}{A} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{7-A}{-1} = \frac{1}{A}$$

$$\frac{7A - A^2}{-1} = \frac{1}{A}$$

$$\frac{A^2 - 7A}{A} = \frac{1}{A}$$

$$\frac{A(A-7)}{A} = \frac{1}{A}$$

Put $z = \frac{y(y-7)}{y}$

$$y = \frac{A^3 - A^2 - 1}{A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} yx &= \frac{x^3 - 7x^2 - 1}{x} \\ &= x^3 - 7x^2 - y_0 \end{aligned}$$

$$yz = (y-2)y^2 - 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow y^3 - 2y^2 - yz - 1 = 0. \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{--- (1) - (2)}$$

$$12y + 1 + yz + 1 = 0.$$

$$12y + yz + 2 = 0$$

$$y(12+z) = -2$$

$$y(12+z)^3 = -8.$$

$$= \frac{A^3 - 7A^2 - 1}{A}$$

$$z = \frac{y^3 - 2y^2 - 1}{y}$$

$$z = -12y - 1$$

$$yz = -12y - 2.$$

$$z = -\frac{12y+2}{y}$$

$$y^3 - 2y^2 - y\left(-\frac{12y+2}{y}\right) - 1 = 0$$

$$zy = -12y - 2$$

$$zy + 12y = -2$$

$$y(z+12) = -2$$

$$\boxed{y = \frac{-2}{z+12}}$$

Put in eq. (1)

$$y^3 - 2y^2 + 12y + 2 - 1 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 2y^2 + 12y + 1 = 0.$$

$$\frac{(-2)^3}{(z+12)^3} - \frac{2(-2)^2}{(z+12)^2} + \frac{12(-2)}{(z+12)} + 120$$

$$\frac{-8 - 28(z+12) - 24(z+12)^2 + (z+12)^3}{(z+12)^3} = 0$$

$$(z)^3 + (12)^3 + 36z^2 + 32(144) - 24(z^2 + 144 + 24z) - 28z - 336 - 8$$

$$z^3 + (36 - 28)z^2 + (432 - 28 - 576)z - 24(144) + (12)^3 - 344$$

$$z^3 + 8z^2 - 122z - 3456 + 1728 = 0$$

$$z^3 + 8z^2 - 122z - 3456 + 1728 - 344 = 0$$

$$z^3 + 8z^2 - 122z - 2072 = 0$$

Symmetric Function of roots

Def. A function of roots of an equation is called symmetric function, if its value remains unchanged, when any roots of the equation are interchanged.

Example:- Let α, β, γ are the roots of eqⁿ $x^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$ then $f(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) = \alpha + \beta + \gamma$.

Example ① Consider the equation $x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$.
Evaluate $\sum \alpha^2 \beta$

$\therefore$ Let α, β, γ are the roots of given eqⁿ.

$$\sum \alpha^2 \beta = \alpha^2 \beta + \beta^2 \gamma + \gamma^2 \alpha + \beta^2 \alpha + \gamma^2 \beta + \alpha^2 \gamma$$

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \beta + \gamma &= -2 \\ \alpha + \beta &= -2 - \gamma \\ \alpha \beta \gamma &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \alpha \beta (\alpha + \beta) + \gamma \beta (\beta + \gamma) + \alpha \gamma (\gamma + \alpha)$$

$$= \alpha \beta (-2 - \gamma) + \gamma \beta (-2 - \alpha) + \alpha \gamma (-2 - \beta)$$

$$= -2\alpha\beta - \alpha\beta\gamma - 2\gamma\beta - \alpha\gamma\beta - 2\alpha\gamma - \alpha\gamma\beta$$

$$= -2\alpha\beta + 1 - 2\gamma\beta + 1 - 2\alpha\gamma + 1$$

$$= -2(\alpha\beta + \gamma\beta + \alpha\gamma) + 3$$

$$= -6 + 3$$

$$= -3$$

Ques ② Find $\sum \alpha^2$.

$$\sum \alpha^2 = \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2$$

$$= \alpha \cdot \alpha + \beta \cdot \beta + \gamma \cdot \gamma$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2 \gamma}{\beta \gamma} + \frac{\alpha \beta \gamma}{\alpha \gamma} + \frac{\alpha \gamma \beta}{\beta \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2 \gamma}{\beta \gamma} + \frac{\alpha \beta \gamma}{\alpha \gamma} + \frac{\alpha \gamma \beta}{\beta \alpha}$$

$$= -2$$

$$= \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 &= (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)^2 - 2(\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha) \\ &= 4 - 6 \\ &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4 - 6 \\ &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Sigma \alpha^2 &= \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 \\
 &= \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + 2\alpha\beta - 2\alpha\beta + 2\beta\gamma - 2\beta\gamma + 2\gamma\alpha - 2\gamma\alpha \\
 &= (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)^2 - 2(\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha) \\
 &= (-2)^2 - 2(3) \\
 &= 4 - 6 \\
 &= -2
 \end{aligned}$$

Example ii) $\Sigma \alpha^3 = \alpha^3 + \beta^3 + \gamma^3 + \alpha^3\alpha + \beta^3\alpha + \gamma^3\alpha + \alpha^3\beta + \gamma^3\beta$
 ~~$\alpha^3\beta + \beta^3\gamma + \gamma^3\alpha + 3\alpha\beta\gamma - 3\alpha\beta\gamma$~~

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \alpha^3(\beta + \gamma) + \beta^3(\gamma + \alpha) + \gamma^3(\alpha + \beta) \\
 &= \alpha^3(-2 - \alpha) + \beta^3(-2 - \beta) + \gamma^3(-2 - \gamma) \\
 &= -2\alpha^3 - \alpha^4 - 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \alpha\beta(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) + \beta\gamma(\beta^2 + \gamma^2) + \gamma\alpha(\gamma^2 + \alpha^2) \\
 &= \alpha\beta(-2 - \gamma^2) + \beta\gamma(-2 - \alpha^2) + \gamma\alpha(-2 - \beta^2) \\
 &= -2\alpha\beta - \alpha\beta\gamma^2 - 2\beta\gamma - \alpha^2\beta\gamma - 2\alpha\gamma - \beta^2\gamma\alpha \\
 &= -2(3) + \gamma + \beta + \alpha \\
 &= -6 - 2 \\
 &= -8
 \end{aligned}$$

④ $\Sigma \alpha^2 \beta \gamma = \alpha^2 \beta \gamma + \beta^2 \alpha \gamma + \gamma^2 \beta \alpha$
 ~~$\alpha^2 \beta \gamma + \beta^2 \alpha \gamma + \gamma^2 \beta \alpha + \alpha^2 \beta \gamma + \beta^2 \alpha \gamma + \gamma^2 \beta \alpha$~~
 $= \alpha\beta\gamma(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$
 $= -1(-2)$
 $= 2$

h.w. v) $\sum \alpha^2 \beta^2$

5

vi) $\sum \frac{\beta \gamma}{\alpha}$

-7

vii) $\sum \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{\beta \gamma}$

3

viii) $\sum \alpha^2 \beta^2$

$$\frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{\beta \gamma} + \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{\beta \alpha} + \frac{\gamma^2 + \alpha^2}{\gamma \alpha}$$

$$\frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{\beta \gamma} + \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{\beta \alpha} + \frac{\gamma^2 + \alpha^2}{\gamma \alpha}$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2}{\alpha \beta \gamma}$$

~~$$\begin{aligned} \sum \alpha^2 \beta^2 &= \alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2 \\ &= \alpha^2 (\beta^2 + \gamma^2) + \beta^2 \gamma^2 \\ &= \alpha^2 (-2 - \alpha^2) + \beta^2 \gamma^2 \\ &= -2\alpha^2 - \alpha^4 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 \end{aligned}$$~~

$$\frac{(-1)^2}{\alpha^2}$$

v) $\sum \alpha \beta^2 = \alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2$

Multiply & Divide with $(\alpha \beta \gamma)^2$

$$\frac{1}{\gamma^2} + \frac{1}{\beta^2} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2}$$

$$\frac{-2 \dots 2}{1}$$

~~$$= \frac{(\alpha \beta \gamma)^2 (\alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2)}{(\alpha \beta \gamma)^2}$$~~

~~$$= \frac{\alpha^4 \beta^4 \gamma^2 + \beta^4 \gamma^4 \alpha^2 + \gamma^4 \alpha^4 \beta^2}{(\alpha^2 \beta^2 \gamma^2)}$$~~

$$\frac{\beta \gamma}{\alpha} + \frac{\gamma \alpha}{\beta} + \frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma}$$

~~$$= \frac{\alpha^2 \beta^2 \gamma^2}{\gamma^2} + \frac{\beta^2 \gamma^2 \alpha^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{\gamma^2 \alpha^2 \beta^2}{\beta^2}$$~~

$$\frac{\beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2 + \alpha^2 \beta^2}{\alpha \beta \gamma}$$

~~$$= \frac{(-1)^2}{\gamma^2} + \frac{(-1)^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{(-1)^2}{\beta^2}$$~~

~~$$= \frac{1}{\gamma^2} + \frac{1}{\alpha^2} + \frac{1}{\beta^2}$$~~

$$v) \sum \alpha^2 \beta^2 = \alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \alpha^2.$$

~~Proof Part 1) Let α, β, γ be roots of~~

$$\therefore \alpha^2 \beta \cdot \beta + \beta^2 \gamma \cdot \gamma + \gamma^2 \alpha \cdot \alpha$$

We have, eq $x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$, whose roots are α, β, γ .
Now, we have to form an eq. whose roots are $\alpha^2, \beta^2, \gamma^2$.

$$\text{Put } x^2 = y.$$

$$yx + 2y + 3x + 1 = 0.$$

$$x(y+3) = -(1+2y).$$

Squaring

$$x^2(y+3)^2 = (-1)^2(1+2y)^2$$

$$\text{If } [y^2 + 9 + 6y] = (1 + 4y^2 + 4y).$$

$$y^3 + 9y + 6y^2 = 1 + 4y^2 + 4y.$$

$$y^3 + 2y^2 + 5y - 1 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sum \alpha^2 \beta^2 = \frac{a_2}{a_0} = 5.$$

$$vi) \sum \frac{\beta \gamma}{\alpha} = \frac{\beta \gamma}{\alpha} + \frac{\alpha \gamma}{\beta} + \frac{\beta \alpha}{\gamma}$$

$$= \frac{\beta^2 \gamma^2 + \alpha^2 \gamma^2 + \beta^2 \alpha^2}{\alpha \beta \gamma}.$$

$$= \frac{5}{(-1)} = -5.$$

$$\text{iii)} \quad \Sigma \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{\beta\gamma} = \frac{\beta^2 + \gamma^2}{\beta\gamma} + \frac{\gamma^2 + \alpha^2}{\gamma\alpha} + \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{\alpha\beta}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha^2 \beta \gamma (\beta^2 + \gamma^2) + \beta^2 \alpha \gamma (\gamma^2 + \alpha^2) + \gamma^2 \beta \alpha (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)}{\alpha^2 \beta^2 \gamma^2}$$

$$= -\alpha(-2 - \alpha^2) - \beta(-2 - \beta^2) - \gamma(-2 - \gamma^2)$$

$$= \alpha(2 + \alpha^2) + \beta(2 + \beta^2) + \gamma(2 + \gamma^2)$$

$$= 2\alpha + \alpha^3 + 2\beta + \beta^3 + 2\gamma + \gamma^3$$

$$= 2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha^3 + \beta^3 + \gamma^3 + 3(\alpha + \beta)(\beta + \gamma)(\gamma + \alpha) - 3$$

$$(\alpha + \beta)(\beta + \gamma)(\gamma + \alpha)$$

$$= 2(-2) + (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)^3 - 3(-2 - \alpha)(-2 - \beta)(-2 - \gamma)$$

$$= -4 + (-2)^3 + (6 + 3\gamma)(2 + \alpha)(2 + \beta)$$

$$= -4 - 8 + 12 + 6\alpha + 6\gamma + 3\gamma\alpha(2 + \beta)$$

$$= -4 - 8 + 24 + 12\alpha + 12\gamma + 6\gamma\alpha + 12\beta + 6\alpha\beta + 6\gamma\beta + 3\gamma\alpha\beta$$

$$= -4 - 8 + 24 + 12(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + 6(\gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta + \beta\gamma) + 3(-1)$$

$$= -4 - 8 + 24 + 12(-2) + 6(3) - 3$$

$$= -4 - 8 + 24 - 24 + 18 - 3$$

$$= -12 + 18 - 3$$

$$= 6 - 3$$

$$= 3$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2 \beta^2}{(-1)} (\alpha^2 \beta^2)$$

$$\text{iv)} \quad \Sigma \alpha^3 \beta^2 = \alpha^3 \beta^2 + \beta^3 \gamma^2 + \gamma^3 \alpha^2 + \beta^3 (\alpha^2 + \alpha^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^3 \beta^2)$$

$$= \alpha^3 \beta^2 (\alpha + \beta) + \beta^3 \gamma^2 (\beta + \gamma) + \gamma^3 \alpha^2 (\gamma + \alpha)$$

$$= \alpha^3 \beta^2 (-2 - \gamma) + \beta^3 \gamma^2 (-2 - \alpha) + \gamma^3 \alpha^2 (-2 - \beta)$$

$$= -2\alpha^3 \beta^2 - \alpha^3 \beta^2 \gamma - 2\beta^3 \gamma^2 - \beta^3 \gamma^2 \alpha - 2\gamma^3 \alpha^2 - \gamma^3 \alpha^2 \beta$$

$$= -2(\alpha^3 \beta^2 + \beta^3 \gamma^2 + \gamma^3 \alpha^2) - \alpha\beta^3 + \beta\gamma^3 + \gamma\alpha^3$$

$$= -2(5) + 3$$

$$= -10 + 3$$

$$= -7.$$

Example 5- $x^4 + px^3 + qx^2 + rx + s = 0.$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum \alpha^2 \beta &= \alpha^2 \beta + \beta^2 \gamma + \gamma^2 \alpha + \beta^2 \alpha + \gamma^2 \beta + \alpha^2 \gamma + \delta^2 \alpha + \delta^2 \beta + \delta^2 \gamma \\ &\quad + \alpha^2 \delta + \beta^2 \delta + \gamma^2 \delta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \cancel{\alpha^2 \beta} + \cancel{\beta^2 \gamma} + \cancel{\gamma^2 \alpha} + \cancel{\beta^2 \alpha} + \cancel{\gamma^2 \beta} + \cancel{\alpha^2 \gamma} + \delta^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha^2 \delta + \beta^2 \delta + \gamma^2 \delta \\ &= \delta^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha^2 \delta + \beta^2 \delta + \gamma^2 \delta \\ &= \delta^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \delta^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ &= 3\delta^2 (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ &= -3\delta p. \end{aligned}$$

$$= \alpha(\alpha\beta + \alpha\delta + \alpha\gamma) + \beta(\beta\gamma + \beta\delta + \beta\alpha) + \gamma(\gamma\delta + \gamma\alpha + \gamma\beta) + \delta(\delta\beta + \delta\gamma + \delta\alpha)$$

$$\alpha(\alpha\beta + \alpha\delta + \alpha\gamma) + \beta(\beta\gamma + \beta\delta + \beta\alpha) = \alpha^2\beta + \alpha^2\delta + \alpha^2\gamma + \alpha\beta\delta + \alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha\gamma\delta + \beta\gamma\delta + \beta\gamma\alpha + \beta\delta\alpha + \beta\delta\gamma + \beta\alpha\gamma + \beta\alpha\delta$$

$$\alpha \sum \alpha\beta = \alpha(\beta\alpha + \alpha\delta + \alpha\gamma) + \sum \alpha\beta\gamma - \beta\gamma\delta$$

$$\alpha \sum \alpha\beta - \sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \beta\gamma\delta = \alpha(\beta\alpha + \alpha\delta + \alpha\gamma) \rightarrow \text{Put in eq. (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \alpha \sum \alpha\beta - \sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \beta\gamma\delta + \beta \sum \alpha\beta - \sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha\gamma\delta + \gamma \sum \alpha\beta - \sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha\beta\delta \\ &\quad + \delta \sum \alpha\beta - \sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha\beta\delta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum \alpha\beta(\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) - 4\sum \alpha\beta\gamma + \beta\gamma\delta + \alpha\beta\delta + \alpha\beta\delta + \alpha\delta\gamma \\ &= \sum \alpha\beta(4 - p) - 3\sum \alpha\beta\gamma \end{aligned}$$

$$= -pq - 3(-s)$$

$$= 3s - pq.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{ii} \quad \sum \alpha^2 \beta \gamma &= \alpha^2 \beta \gamma + \alpha^2 \gamma \delta + \alpha^2 \delta \beta \\ &+ \beta^2 \alpha \delta + \beta^2 \gamma \delta + \beta^2 \delta \alpha \\ &+ \gamma^2 \alpha \beta + \gamma^2 \beta \delta + \gamma^2 \delta \alpha \\ &+ \delta^2 \alpha \beta + \delta^2 \beta \gamma + \delta^2 \gamma \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\alpha \beta \gamma (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha \gamma \delta (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha \delta \beta (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \beta \gamma \delta (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ &= \alpha \beta \gamma (-p - s) + \alpha \gamma \delta (-p - \beta) + \alpha \delta \beta (-p - \gamma) + \beta \gamma \delta (-p - \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

$$3) = -p(\alpha \beta \gamma + \alpha \gamma \delta + \alpha \delta \beta + \beta \gamma \delta) - 4 \alpha \beta \gamma \delta.$$

$$= -p(-s) - 4(-s)$$

$$= ps - 4s.$$

Ex: $x^4 + px + q = 0$, Roots of eqⁿ are $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$.

Find $(1 + \alpha^2)(1 + \beta^2)(1 + \gamma^2)(1 + \delta^2) = ?$

We have to make new eqⁿ of roots $\alpha^2, \beta^2, \gamma^2, \delta^2$.

- ① Put $y = x^2$.

$$y^2 + px + q = 0.$$

$$y^2 = -px - q$$

$$(y^2 + q) = -px$$

$$\text{squaring} \quad (y^2 + q)^2 = p^2 x^2$$

$$y^4 + q^2 + 2qy^2 = p^2 y$$

$$y^4 + (2q + p^2)y^2 - p^2 y + q^2 = 0.$$

we know,
~~Let~~ ~~$\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$~~ $\alpha^2, \beta^2, \gamma^2, \delta^2$ are the roots of $y^4 + 2y^2q + p^2 + q^2 = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (1+\alpha^2)(1+\beta^2)(1+\gamma^2)(1+\delta^2) \\
 &= (1+\alpha^2+\beta^2+\alpha^2\beta^2)(1+\gamma^2+\delta^2+\gamma^2\delta^2) \\
 &= (1+\gamma^2+\delta^2+\gamma^2\delta^2+\alpha^2+\alpha^2\gamma^2+\alpha^2\delta^2+\alpha^2\gamma^2\delta^2+\beta^2+\beta^2\gamma^2+\beta^2\delta^2+\beta^2\gamma^2\delta^2 \\
 &\quad +\alpha^2\beta^2+\alpha^2\beta^2\gamma^2+\alpha^2\beta^2\delta^2+\alpha^2\beta^2\gamma^2\delta^2) \\
 &= 1 + (\gamma^2+\delta^2+\alpha^2+\beta^2) + (\gamma^2\delta^2+\alpha^2\gamma^2+\alpha^2\delta^2+\beta^2\gamma^2+\beta^2\delta^2+\alpha^2\beta^2) \\
 &\quad + (\alpha^2\delta^2\gamma^2+\beta^2\gamma^2\delta^2+\alpha^2\beta^2\gamma^2+\alpha^2\beta^2\delta^2) + \alpha^2\beta^2\gamma^2\delta^2 \\
 &= 1 + 2q + p^2 + q^2 \\
 &= p^2 + q^2 + 2q + 1
 \end{aligned}$$

Ex(1) Consider the eq.
 $x^3 + px^2 + qx + r = 0$

find i) $\sum \alpha^3 = \alpha^3 + \beta^3 + \gamma^3$

Put $y = x^3$. [we have to form a new eq. whose roots are the cube of the roots of given eq.]

$$y + px^2 + qx + r = 0$$

$$y + r = -x(px + q) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Squaring eq. (1)

$$(y+r)^2 = -x^2(px+q)^2$$

$$y^2 + r^2 + 2ry + 2y^2 = -y[p^3y + q^3 + 3q^2px + 3p^2qx^2]$$

$$y^3 + 3xy^2 + 3x^2y + x^3 = -p^2y^2 - q^2y - 3pqy(x+1)$$

$$y^3 + 3xy^2 + 3x^2y + x^3 = -p^2y^2 - q^2y + 3pqy(y+x) \quad \text{using eq. (1)}$$

$$y^3 + 3xy^2 + p^2y^2 + 3x^2y + q^2y + x^3 = +3pqy^2 + 3pqxy$$

$$y^3 + (p^2 + 3x - 3pq)y^2 + (3x^2 + q^2 - 3pqx)y + x^3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \Sigma \alpha^3 = -(p^2 + 3x - 3pq) \\ = -p^2 - 3x + 3pq$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ii)} & (\beta + \gamma)(\gamma + \alpha)(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= (\beta\gamma + \beta\alpha + \gamma^2 + \gamma\alpha)(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= \alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha^2\beta + \gamma^2\alpha + \alpha^2\gamma + \beta^2\gamma + \beta^2\alpha + \gamma^2\beta + \beta\gamma\alpha \\ &= \alpha\beta(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma\alpha(\gamma + \alpha) + \beta\gamma(\beta + \gamma) - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= \alpha\beta(-p - \gamma) + \gamma\alpha(-p - \beta) + \beta\gamma(-p - \alpha) - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= -p(\alpha\beta + \gamma\alpha + \beta\gamma) - \alpha\beta\gamma - \alpha\beta\gamma - \alpha\beta\gamma - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= -pq + 3x - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= -pq - 3(-1) - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= -pq + 3 - 2\alpha\gamma \\ &= 4 - pq \end{aligned}$$

② For the biquadratic eqⁿ

$$x^4 + px^3 + qx^2 + rx + s = 0 \quad \text{Roots are } \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta.$$

$$\text{i)} \quad \Sigma \alpha^2 = \alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2$$

Put $x^2 = y$ [we have to form new eq whose roots are the square of the roots of given eq.]

$$y^2 + pxy + qy + rx + s = 0$$

$$y(px+q) = (-1)(y^2+rx+s)$$

squaring

$$y^2 [p^2x^2+q^2+2pqx] = [y^4+r^2x^2+s^2+2y^2rx+2ysx+2sy^2]$$

$$y^2 [p^2y+q^2]$$

$$x(py+r) = (-1)(y^2+qy+s)$$

squaring

$$x^2 [p^2y^2+r^2+2pky] = [y^4+q^2y^2+s^2+2y^3q+2qsy+2sy^2]$$

$$p^2y^3+r^2y+2pky^2 = y^4+q^2y^2+s^2+2y^3q+2qsy+2sy^2$$

$$0 = y^4 + (2q-p^2)y^3 + (q^2+2s-2pky^2) + (2qs-s^2)y + s^2 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon \alpha^2 &= -(2q-p^2) \\ &= p^2-2q \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ii)} \quad \epsilon \alpha^2 \beta^2 &= \alpha^2 \beta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \gamma^2 \delta^2 + \delta^2 \alpha^2 \\ &= q^2 + 2s - 2kp \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{iii)} \quad \epsilon \alpha^4 &= \alpha^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 + \delta^4 \\ &= (\alpha^2)^2 + (\beta^2)^2 + (\gamma^2)^2 + (\delta^2)^2 \\ &= (\alpha^2)^2 + (\beta^2)^2 + (\gamma^2)^2 + (\delta^2)^2 + 2\alpha^2\beta^2 + 2\beta^2\gamma^2 + 2\gamma^2\delta^2 + 2\delta^2\alpha^2 \\ &\quad - 2\alpha^2\beta^2 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 2\gamma^2\delta^2 - 2\delta^2\alpha^2 \\ &= (\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2)^2 - 2(\alpha^2\beta^2 + \beta^2\gamma^2 + \gamma^2\delta^2 + \delta^2\alpha^2) \\ &= (p^2 - 2q)^2 - 2(q^2 + 2s - 2kp) \\ &= p^4 + 4q^2 - 4qp^2 - 2q^2 - 4s + 4kp \\ &= p^4 - 4p^2q + 2q^2 - 4s + 4kp \end{aligned}$$

$$iv) \sum (\alpha - \beta)^4 = (\alpha - \beta)^4 + (\beta - \gamma)^4 + (\gamma - \delta)^4 + (\delta - \alpha)^4 + (\alpha - \gamma)^4 + (\beta - \delta)^4$$

$$= (\alpha^2 + \beta^2 - 2\alpha\beta)^2 + (\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2\beta\gamma)^2 + (\gamma^2 + \delta^2 - 2\gamma\delta)^2 + (\delta^2 + \alpha^2 - 2\delta\alpha)^2 + (\alpha^2 + \gamma^2 - 2\alpha\gamma)^2 + (\beta^2 + \delta^2 - 2\beta\delta)^2$$

$$= \alpha^4 + \beta^4 + 4\alpha^2\beta^2 + 2\alpha^2\beta^2 - 4\alpha\beta^3 - 4\alpha^3\beta$$

$$+ \beta^4 + \gamma^4 + 4\gamma^2\beta^2 + 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 4\beta\gamma^3 - 4\beta^3\gamma$$

$$+ \gamma^4 + \delta^4 + 4\delta^2\gamma^2 + 2\gamma^2\delta^2 - 4\delta\gamma^3 - 4\delta^3\gamma$$

$$+ \delta^4 + \alpha^4 + 4\delta^2\alpha^2 + 2\alpha^2\delta^2 - 4\delta\alpha^3 - 4\alpha^3\delta$$

$$+ \alpha^4 + \gamma^4 + 4\alpha^2\gamma^2 + 2\gamma^2\alpha^2 - 4\alpha\gamma^3 - 4\alpha^3\gamma$$

$$+ \beta^4 + \delta^4 + 4\beta^2\delta^2 + 2\delta^2\beta^2 - 4\beta\delta^3 - 4\beta^3\delta$$

$$= 3(\alpha^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 + \delta^4) + 6(\alpha^2\beta^2 + \beta^2\gamma^2 + \gamma^2\delta^2 + \delta^2\alpha^2 + \alpha^2\gamma^2 + \beta^2\delta^2)$$

$$- 4\alpha\beta(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) - 4\beta\gamma(\beta^2 + \gamma^2) - 4\gamma\delta(\gamma^2 + \delta^2) - 4\delta\alpha(\delta^2 + \alpha^2) - 4\alpha\gamma(\alpha^2 + \gamma^2) - 4\beta\delta(\beta^2 + \delta^2)$$

$$= 3\sum \alpha^4 + 6\sum \alpha^2\beta^2 - 4\sum \alpha\beta(\alpha^2 + \beta^2) - 4\beta\gamma(\beta^2 + \gamma^2) - 4\gamma\delta(\gamma^2 + \delta^2) - 4\delta\alpha(\delta^2 + \alpha^2) - 4\alpha\gamma(\alpha^2 + \gamma^2) - 4\beta\delta(\beta^2 + \delta^2)$$

$$4\alpha\beta(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2) = 4\alpha^3\beta + 4\alpha\beta^3 + 4\alpha\beta\gamma^2 + 4\alpha\beta\delta^2$$

$$4\alpha\beta\sum \alpha^2 = 4\alpha^3\beta + 4\alpha\beta^3 + 4\alpha\beta\gamma^2 + 4\alpha\beta\delta^2$$

$$4\alpha\beta\sum \alpha^2 - 4\alpha\beta\gamma^2 - 4\alpha\beta\delta^2 = 4\alpha^3\beta + 4\alpha\beta^3$$

Put in eq. (1)

$$3\sum \alpha^4 + 6\sum \alpha^2\beta^2 - 4\sum \alpha^2(\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\delta + \delta\alpha + \alpha\gamma + \beta\delta) + 4(\alpha\beta\gamma^2 + \alpha\beta\delta^2 + \beta\gamma\delta^2 + \beta\gamma\alpha^2 + \gamma\delta\beta^2 + \gamma\delta\alpha^2 + \delta\alpha\beta^2 + \delta\alpha\gamma^2 + \alpha\gamma\beta^2 + \alpha\gamma\delta^2 + \beta\delta\alpha^2 + \beta\delta\gamma^2)$$

$$3\sum \alpha^4 + 6\sum \alpha^2\beta^2 - 4\sum \alpha^2\sum \alpha\beta + 4\sum \alpha^2\beta\gamma$$

$$= 3(p^4 - 4p^2q + 2q^2 - 4r + 4rp) + 6(q^2 + 2r - 2rp) - 4(p^2 - 2q)(q) + 4(p\gamma - q\delta)$$

$$= 3(p^4 - 4p^2q + 2q^2 - 4r + 4rp) + 6(q^2 + 2r - 2rp) - 4(p^2 - 2q)(q) + 4p\gamma - 4q\delta$$

$$= 3p^4 - 12p^2q + 6q^2 - 12r + 12rp + 6q^2 + 12r - 12rp - 4p^2q - 8q^2 + 4p\gamma - 4q\delta$$

$$= 3p^4 - 16p^2q + 20q^2 + 4p\gamma - 4q\delta$$

For $a_0 x^3 + 3a_1 x^2 + 3a_2 x + a_3 = 0$,

Find Value of

$$(2\alpha - \beta - \gamma)(2\beta - \gamma - \alpha)(2\gamma - \alpha - \beta)$$

$$(2\alpha - \beta - \gamma) = 2\alpha + 2\beta + 2\gamma - \beta - \gamma - 2\beta - 2\gamma$$

$$= 2\alpha + 2\beta + 2\gamma - 3\beta - \gamma$$

$$= 2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - 3(\beta + \gamma)$$

$$= \frac{2a_1}{a_0} - 3\left(\frac{-3a_1}{a_0}, \alpha\right)$$

$$= \frac{2a_1}{a_0} + \frac{9a_1}{a_0} + 3\alpha$$

$$= \frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\alpha$$

Similarly for $(2\beta - \gamma - \alpha) = \frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\beta$

$$(2\gamma - \alpha - \beta) = \frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\gamma$$

$$2A \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\alpha \right) \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\beta \right) \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\gamma \right)$$

$$= 2A \left[\left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} \beta + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} \alpha + \alpha\beta \right] \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} + 3\gamma \right)$$

$$= 2A \left[\left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^3 + \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 \beta + \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 \alpha + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} \alpha\beta + \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 \gamma + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} \gamma\beta + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} \gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta\gamma \right]$$

$$= 2A \left[\left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^3 + \left(\frac{11a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 (\beta + \alpha + \gamma) + \frac{11a_1}{a_0} (\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha) + \alpha\beta\gamma \right]$$

For $a_0 x^4 + 4a_1 x^3 + 6a_2 x^2 + 4a_3 x + a_4 = 0$
 find $(\beta-\gamma)^2(\alpha-\delta)^2 + (\gamma-\alpha)^2(\beta-\delta)^2 + (\alpha-\beta)^2(\gamma-\delta)^2$

$$= 24 \left[\left(\frac{a_1}{a_0} \right)^3 + \left(\frac{a_1}{a_0} \right)^2 \left(-\frac{3a_2}{a_0} \right) + \frac{a_1}{a_0} \left(\frac{3a_2}{a_0} \right) - \frac{a_3}{a_0} \right]$$

$$= \frac{24}{a_0^3} [a_1^3 - 3a_1 a_2^2 + 3a_0 a_2 a_3 - a_3 a_0^2]$$

$$= -\frac{24}{a_0^3} [3a_1 a_2^2 + a_3 a_0^2 - 3a_0 a_2 a_3 - a_1^3]$$

$$= -\frac{24}{a_0^3} [2a_1^3 - 3a_0 a_2 a_3 + a_3 a_0^2]$$

4) For $a_0 x^4 + 4a_1 x^3 + 6a_2 x^2 + 4a_3 x + a_4 = 0$.

find.

$$i) (\beta-\gamma)^2(\alpha-\delta)^2 + (\gamma-\alpha)^2(\beta-\delta)^2 + (\alpha-\beta)^2(\gamma-\delta)^2 =$$

$$(\beta-\gamma)^2(\alpha-\delta)^2 = (\beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2\beta\gamma)(\alpha^2 + \delta^2 - 2\alpha\delta)$$

$$= \beta^2 \alpha^2 + \beta^2 \delta^2 - 2\beta^2 \alpha\delta + \gamma^2 \alpha^2 + \gamma^2 \delta^2 - 2\gamma^2 \alpha\delta + 4\beta\gamma\alpha\delta - 2\alpha^2 \beta\gamma - 2\delta^2 \beta\gamma$$

$$(\gamma-\alpha)^2(\beta-\delta)^2 = \gamma^2 \beta^2 + \gamma^2 \delta^2 - 2\gamma^2 \beta\delta + \alpha^2 \beta^2 + \alpha^2 \delta^2 - 2\alpha^2 \beta\delta - 2\beta^2 \alpha\gamma - 2\delta^2 \alpha\gamma + 4\beta\gamma\alpha\delta$$

$$(\alpha-\beta)^2(\gamma-\delta)^2 = \alpha^2 \gamma^2 + \alpha^2 \delta^2 + \beta^2 \gamma^2 + \beta^2 \delta^2 - 2\alpha^2 \gamma\delta - 2\beta^2 \gamma\delta - 2\alpha\beta\gamma - 2\delta^2 \alpha\beta + 4\beta\gamma\alpha\delta$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (A-r)^2(\alpha-s)^2 + (r-\alpha)^2(\beta-s)^2 + (\alpha-\beta)^2(r-s)^2 \\
 &= \beta^2\alpha^2 + \beta^2s^2 + \alpha^2r^2 + s^2\alpha^2 - 2\alpha^2\alpha s - 2\alpha^2\beta r - 2s^2\beta r - 2\beta^2\alpha s + 4\beta r s \alpha \\
 & \quad r^2\beta^2 + s^2s^2 + \alpha^2s^2 + \alpha^2\beta^2 - 2\alpha^2\beta s - 2\alpha^2\beta r - 2s^2\alpha r - 2\beta^2\alpha r + 4\beta r s \alpha \\
 & \quad \alpha^2r^2 + \alpha^2s^2 + \beta^2r^2 + \beta^2s^2 - 2\alpha^2\alpha\beta - 2\alpha^2r s - 2s^2\alpha\beta - 2\beta^2r s + 4\beta r s \alpha \\
 &= 2(\beta^2\alpha^2 + \beta^2s^2 + \alpha^2r^2 + s^2\alpha^2 + r^2\beta^2 + \alpha^2s^2) - 2(r^2\alpha s + r^2\beta s + r^2\alpha\beta + \beta^2\alpha s + \beta^2\alpha r + \beta^2r s + \alpha^2\beta r + \alpha^2\beta s + \alpha^2r s) + 12\alpha\beta s \\
 & \quad (s^2\beta r + s^2\alpha s + s^2\alpha\beta) \\
 &= 2s^2\alpha^2\beta^2 - 2s^2\alpha^2\beta r + 12\alpha\beta s r \quad \text{--- (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

we know that we have four eq. whose roots are square of the roots of given eq.

$$a_0x^4 + 4a_1x^3 + 6a_2x^2 + 4a_3x + a_4 = 0$$

Put $y = x^2$

$$a_0y^2 + 4a_1xy + 6a_2y + 4a_3x + a_4 = 0$$

$$(a_0y^2 + 6a_2y + a_4) = -4x(a_1y + a_3)$$

squaring b.s.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (a_0y^2)^2 + (6a_2y)^2 + (a_4)^2 + 2(a_0y^2)(6a_2y) + 2(6a_2y)(a_4) + 2(a_4)(a_0y^2) \\
 &= 16x^2[(a_1y)^2 + (a_3)^2 + 2a_1a_3y]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$a_0^2y^4 + 36a_2^2y^2 + a_4^2 + 12a_0a_2y^3 + 12a_1a_3y + 2a_0a_4y^2 = 16y[(a_1^2y^2 + a_3^2 + 2a_1a_3y)]$$

$$a_0^2y^4 + (36a_2^2 + 2a_0a_4 - 32a_1a_3)y^2 + (12a_2a_4 - 16a_1^2)y + a_4^2 + (12a_0a_3 - 16a_1^2)y^3 = 0$$

$$a_0^2y^4 + (12a_2a_4 - 16a_1^2)y^3 + (36a_2^2 + 2a_0a_4 - 32a_1a_3)y^2 + (12a_2a_4 - 16a_1^2)y + a_4^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \Sigma \alpha^2 \beta^2 = \frac{36a_2^2 + 2a_0a_4 - 32a_1a_3}{a_0^2}$$

$$\text{Now, } \Sigma \alpha^2 \beta \gamma = \frac{\alpha^2 \beta \gamma + \alpha^2 \beta \delta + \alpha^2 \gamma \delta + \beta^2 \alpha \delta + \beta^2 \alpha \gamma + \beta^2 \gamma \delta + \gamma^2 \beta \alpha \gamma + \gamma^2 \alpha \delta + \gamma^2 \beta \delta + \delta^2 \beta \delta + \delta^2 \alpha \gamma + \delta^2 \alpha \beta}{a_0^2}$$

$$= \frac{\alpha \beta \gamma (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \alpha \beta \delta (\alpha + \beta + \delta) + \alpha \gamma \delta (\alpha + \gamma + \delta) + \beta \gamma \delta (\beta + \gamma + \delta)}{a_0^2}$$

$$= \frac{-4a_1}{a_0} (\alpha \beta \gamma + \alpha \beta \delta + \alpha \gamma \delta + \beta \gamma \delta) - 4 \alpha \beta \gamma \delta$$

$$= \frac{-4a_1}{a_0} \left(\frac{-4a_3}{a_0} \right) - 4 \left(\frac{a_4}{a_0} \right)$$

$$= \frac{16a_1a_3}{a_0^2} - \frac{4a_4}{a_0}$$

Put $\Sigma \alpha^2 \beta^2$ & $\Sigma \alpha^2 \beta \gamma$.

$$\frac{2}{a_0^2} (36a_2^2 + 2a_0a_4 - 32a_1a_3) - 2 \left(\frac{16a_1a_3}{a_0^2} - \frac{4a_4}{a_0} \right) = \frac{12a_4}{a_0}$$

$$\frac{72a_2^2}{a_0^2} + \frac{4a_0a_4}{a_0^2} - \frac{64a_1a_3}{a_0^2} - \frac{32a_1a_3}{a_0^2} + \frac{8a_4}{a_0} + \frac{12a_4}{a_0} = 0$$

$$\frac{72a_2^2}{a_0^2} + \frac{4a_0a_4}{a_0^2} - \frac{96a_1a_3}{a_0^2} + \frac{20a_4}{a_0} = 0$$

$$= \frac{72a_2^2}{a_0^2} + \frac{4a_0a_4}{a_0^2} - \frac{96a_1a_3}{a_0^2}$$

$$\frac{24}{a_0^2} [3a_2^2 + a_0a_4 - 4a_1a_3]$$

Def. 9

$$\textcircled{P_1} \quad \sum (\alpha - \beta)^2 = (\alpha - \beta)^2 + (\beta - \gamma)^2 + (\gamma - \delta)^2 + (\delta - \alpha)^2 + (\beta - \delta)^2 + (\delta - \alpha)^2$$

$$= \alpha^2 + \beta^2 - 2\alpha\beta + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 - 2\beta\gamma + \gamma^2 + \delta^2 - 2\gamma\delta + \delta^2 + \alpha^2 - 2\alpha\delta + \delta^2 + \beta^2 - 2\beta\delta + \delta^2$$

$$= 3\alpha^2 + 3\beta^2 + 3\gamma^2 + 3\delta^2 - 2\alpha\beta - 2\beta\gamma - 2\gamma\delta - 2\alpha\delta - 2\beta\delta - 2\alpha\gamma$$

$$= 3(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2) - 2(\alpha\beta + \beta\gamma + \gamma\delta + \delta\alpha + \beta\delta + \alpha\gamma)$$

$$= \frac{3(12a_0a_2 + 16a_1^2)}{a_0^2} - \frac{2(6a_2)}{a_0}$$

$$= -\frac{36a_0a_2}{a_0^2} + \frac{48a_1^2}{a_0^2} - \frac{12a_2 \times a_0}{a_0 \cdot a_0}$$

$$= \frac{48a_1^2}{a_0^2} - \frac{48a_2a_0}{a_0^2}$$

$$= \frac{48}{a_0^2} (a_1^2 - a_2a_0)$$

Reciprocal Eqⁿ :-

Def. :- Let $f(x) = 0$ be an eqⁿ, whose roots are $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$. If $\frac{1}{\alpha_1}, \frac{1}{\alpha_2}, \dots, \frac{1}{\alpha_n}$ are also the roots of $f(x)$, then $f(x)$ is called reciprocal eqⁿ.

Example $\Rightarrow 2x^2 - 5x + 2$
 $= 2x^2 - 4x - x + 2$
 $= 2x(x-2) - (x-2)$
 $= (2x-1)(x-2)$
 $x = \frac{1}{2}, 2$

$$(2x^2 - 5x + 2)(x-1)$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}, 2, 1$$

Let $f(x) = a_0x^n + a_1x^{n-1} + a_2x^{n-2} + \dots + a_n$ be a reciprocal equation.

Let $y = \frac{1}{x}$

$\Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{y}$

$$g(y) = \frac{a_0}{y^n} + \frac{a_1}{y^{n-1}} + \frac{a_2}{y^{n-2}} + \dots + a_n$$

$$g(y) = a_0 + a_1y + a_2y^2 + \dots + a_ny^n = 0$$

$$g(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n$$

As $f(x)$ is reciprocal eqⁿ,

$f(x)$ & $g(x)$ has same roots.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a_0}{a_n} = \frac{a_1}{a_{n-1}} = \frac{a_2}{a_{n-2}} = \dots = \frac{a_n}{a_0} = k$$

$$\frac{1}{a_n} = \frac{a_0}{a_0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{b} = \frac{b}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow b^2 = 1 \Rightarrow b = \pm 1$$

If $k = 1$, $a_{n-1} = a_{n-1}, a_{n-2} = a_{n-2}, \dots, a_0 = a_0$.

If $k = -1$, $a_0 = a_n, a_1 = -a_{n-1}, \dots, a_n = -a_0$.

~~Other~~ The Reciprocal equations for which $k = \pm 1$ are called reciprocal eqⁿ of 1st type.

Eqⁿ for which $k = -1$, are called reciprocal eqⁿ of 2nd type.

* If a reciprocal eqⁿ is of 1st type and of even degree, then it is called standard reciprocal Equation.

* If a reciprocal eqⁿ is of 1st type & odd degree, then $x = -1$ is always its root.

$$f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_n$$

$$n \rightarrow \text{odd}, \therefore n = 2m+1$$

$$\text{Product of roots} = (-1)^n \frac{a_n}{a_0} = -\frac{a_n}{a_0}$$

$$\left(x_1, \frac{1}{x_1}\right) \left(x_2, \frac{1}{x_2}\right) \left(x_3, \frac{1}{x_3}\right) \dots \left(x_{m+1}, \frac{1}{x_{m+1}}\right) \quad a_{m+1} = -1$$

$a_{m+1} = -1$

* If a reciprocal eqⁿ is of 2nd type & odd degree, then $x=1$ is always its root.

Solution of Cubic & Biquadratic Eqⁿ

① Cardan's Method (for degree 3 eqⁿ)
Used to solve equations of the form
 $a_0x^3 + 3a_1x^2 + 3a_2x + a_3 = 0$ — ①

Reduce eq. ① to the form $z = az + a_1$
 $\frac{z - a_1}{a_0} = x$

$$z^3 + 3Hz + G = 0, \text{ — ②}$$

Put $z = u + v$.

Cubing both side

$$z^3 = u^3 + v^3 + 3u^2v + 3uv^2$$

$$= u^3 + v^3 + 3uv(u+v)$$

$$z^3 = u^3 + v^3 + 3uvz$$

$$z^3 - 3uvz - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \text{ — ③}$$

Compare ② & ③, we get.

$$H = -uv$$

$$G = -(u^3 + v^3)$$

$$-H = uv$$

$$-H^3 = u^3v^3$$

$\Rightarrow u^3$ & v^3 are roots of Eqⁿ.

$$x^2 + Gx - H^3 = 0$$

$$u^3, v^3 = \frac{-G \pm \sqrt{G^2 + 4H^3}}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \beta + \gamma &= -3a_1 \\ \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta - a_1 &= -3a_1 + 3a_1 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta - a_1 = 0$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = (3a_1)$$

$$-3a_1 - 3$$

$$-6a_1$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = -\frac{3a_1}{a_0}$$

Find the Value of u & v from here 2. then $u+v=z$ gives the roots of eq. (1).

Example:- $28x^3 - 9x^2 + 120$

Put $x = \frac{y}{z}$

$$\frac{28}{y} - \frac{9}{y^2} + 120 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 9y + 28 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put $y = u + v$

$$y^3 = u^3 + v^3 + 3uvy$$

$$y^3 - 3uvy - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$H = -3uv$$

$$G = -(u^3 + v^3)$$

Compare eq. (2) & (3)

$$-9 = -3uv$$

$$28 = -(u^3 + v^3)$$

$$uv = 3 \Rightarrow u^3 v^3 = 27$$

$$u^3 + v^3 = -28$$

u^3, v^3 are roots of eq. $x^2 + 28x + 27 = 0$

$$x^2 + 28x + 27 = 0$$

$$x(x+27) + (x+27) = 0$$

$$(x+1)(x+27) = 0$$

$$x = -27, -1$$

$$u^3 = -27, v^3 = -1$$

$$u = -3$$

$$v = -1$$

-3 is one of the value
 -1 is one of the value

$$u^3 = -27.$$

$$u = -1.22$$

$$= (-1)^{1/3} (27)^{1/3}$$

$$= 3(-1)^{1/3}$$

$$-1 = \lambda \cos \theta + i \sin \theta.$$

$$\lambda \cos \theta = -1 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\lambda \sin \theta = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

By adding

$$\lambda^2 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 1.$$

$$\theta = \pi.$$

$$(-1)^{1/3} = (\cos \pi)^{1/3} = \cos \left(\frac{\pi + 2n\pi}{3} \right) \quad n = 0, 1, 2.$$

$$y = u + v = -3 - i - 4.$$

$$y^3 - 9y + 28 = 0.$$

	y^3	y^2	y	C
-4	1	0	-9	28
		-4	16	-28
	1	-4	7	0

$$y^2 - 4y + 7 = 0.$$

$$y = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 - 28}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{-12}}{2} \Rightarrow$$

$$\frac{4 \pm 2\sqrt{3}i}{2} = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}i$$

We get $y = -4, 2 \pm \sqrt{3}i$

~~see the next page~~

$$x = \frac{-1}{4} \pm \frac{1}{2 \pm \sqrt{3}i}$$

$$\frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}i} \times \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}i}{2 - \sqrt{3}i} \Rightarrow \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}i}{4 + 3} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}i}{7}$$

$$\frac{1}{2 - \sqrt{3}i} \times \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}i}{2 + \sqrt{3}i} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}i}{4 + 3} = \frac{2 + \sqrt{3}i}{7}$$

Cardan's Method:

$$2x^3 - 7x^2 + 8x - 3 = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$y = 6x \\ \Rightarrow x = \frac{y}{6}$$

$$2\left(\frac{y}{6}\right)^3 - 7\left(\frac{y}{6}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{y}{6}\right) - 3 = 0$$

$$2y^3 - 42y^2 + 288y - 648 = 0$$

$$2(y^3 - 21y^2 + 144y - 324) = 0$$

$$y^3 - 21y^2 + 144y - 324 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$z^3 + 3Hz + G = 0$$

$$z = u + v$$

$$u = -v$$

$$-H^3 = u^3 v^3$$

$$G^3 = (u^3 + v^3)$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \alpha = \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \alpha - \frac{7}{6} = 0 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$(\alpha - \alpha) + (\beta - \alpha) + (\beta - \alpha) = 0$$

$$\alpha + \beta + \beta - 3\alpha = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Compare

$$3\alpha = \frac{7}{2}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{7}{6}$$

	y^3	y^2	y	C
7	1	-21	94	-324
		7	-98	328
7	1	-14	46	-2
		7	-49	
7	1	-7	-3	
		7		
	1	0		

$x+y, 21$

30031

84
14
24
46
7
322

4
46
7
322

$$z^3 - 3z^2 - 2 = 0. \quad - (3)$$

$$z = u + v$$

$$z^3 = u^3 + v^3 + 3uvz$$

$$z^3 - 3uvz - (u^3 + v^3) = 0. \quad - (4)$$

Compare

$$z = u + v$$

$$3uv = 3.$$

$$uv = 1$$

$$u^3 v^3 = 1$$

$$u^3 + v^3 = 2$$

$$x^2 - 2x + 1 = 0.$$

$$x^2 - x - x + 1 = 0$$

$$x(x-1) - (x-1) = 0$$

$$(x-1)(x-1) = 0$$

$$x = 1, 1.$$

$$u^3 = 1$$

$$v^3 = 1.$$

$u = 1$ is one of the value

$v = 1$ is one of the value

$$\therefore z = u + v$$

$$z = 2$$

For remaining roots of eq. (3) we divide (3) by $z-2$

	z^3	z^2	z	C
2	1	0	-3	-2
		2	-4	2
	1	2	-1	0

$$z^2 + 2z + 1 = 0$$

$$z^2 + 2z + 1 = 0$$

$$z(z+1) + (z+1) = 0$$

$$(z+1)(z+1) = 0$$

$$(z+1)^2 = 0$$

$$z = -1, -1$$

Roots of z are $2, -1, -1$.

Roots of y are $2+z, -1+z, -1+z$
 $9, 6, 6$.

Roots of x are $\frac{9}{6}, \frac{6}{6}, \frac{6}{6}$

$$= \frac{3}{2}, 1, 1$$

$$x = 12$$

$$z^2 - \frac{3}{2}z + \frac{1}{4} = 0$$

$$z^2 - \frac{3}{2}z - \frac{1}{4} = 0$$

Trigonometric Method.

$$z^3 + 3Hz + G = 0$$

After transformation.

Check $G^3 + 4H^3 < 0$, Use trigonometric method.
 ≥ 0 , Use Cardan method.

Example $x^3 - 3x + 1 = 0$. — (1) $z^3 + 3Hz + G = 0$.
 $G = 1$, $H = -1$.

$$G^3 + 4H^3 = 1 + 4(-1) = -3 < 0.$$

So, we will use trigonometric method.

Put $x = tz$.

$$t^3 z^3 - 3tz + 1 = 0 \text{ — (2)}$$

$$z^3 - \frac{3}{t^2}z + \frac{1}{t^3} = 0 \text{ — (3)}$$

G.T.M

Compare with eq. $z^3 - \frac{3}{4}z - \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta = 0$

$$\frac{-3}{4} = \frac{-3}{t^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{t^2} = \frac{-1}{4} \cos 3\theta.$$

$$\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta.$$

Put $\cos \theta = z$.

$$\cos 3\theta = 4z^3 - 3z.$$

$$4z^3 - 3z - \cos 3\theta = 0.$$

$$z^3 - \frac{3}{4}z - \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta = 0$$

$$t^2 = 4,$$

$$t = \pm 2$$

$$\frac{1}{8} = \frac{-1}{4} \cos 3\theta$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta.$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = \cos 3\theta$$

is always +ve
 $\therefore t = 2$

$$3\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{9}, \frac{2\pi}{9}$$

Roots of Eqn. (2) are $\cos \theta, \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}), \cos(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3})$

$$\text{If } \theta = \frac{2\pi}{9} \quad \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}, \cos \frac{8\pi}{9}, \cos \frac{14\pi}{9}$$

$$\frac{2\pi}{9}, \frac{8\pi}{9}, \frac{14\pi}{9} \quad \left[\cos \frac{\pi}{9}, \cos \frac{7\pi}{9}, \cos \frac{13\pi}{9} \right]$$

$$\frac{2\pi}{3} \mid \frac{1}{2} \mid 1$$

$$\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\frac{\pi + 6\pi}{9}$$

We Put $x = t^2$

we know $t^2 = 2$

$$x = 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}$$

$$x = 2 \cos \frac{8\pi}{9}, x = 2 \cos \frac{14\pi}{9}$$

$$x^3 - 12x + 8 = 0$$

$$Q = 8$$

$$H = -4 \Rightarrow -64$$

$$Q^2 + 4H^3 < 0$$

$$64 - 4(64) < 0$$

$$- < 0$$

$$30^\circ$$

$$60^\circ$$

$$30^\circ$$

$$60^\circ$$

$$\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\text{Put } x = t^2$$

$$t^3 \cdot t^3 - 12t^2 + 8 = 0$$

$$t^3 \cdot \frac{12}{t^2} + \frac{8}{t^3} = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\text{Compare } z^3 - \frac{3}{4}z - \frac{1}{4}\cos 3\theta$$

$$\frac{-3}{4} = \frac{-12}{t^2}$$

$$-\frac{1}{4}\cos 3\theta = \frac{8}{t^3}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = \frac{4}{t^2}$$

$$= \frac{8}{64}$$

$$t^2 = 16$$

$$\boxed{t = 4}$$

$$-\frac{1}{4}\cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$\cos 3\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$3\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = \frac{2\pi}{9}$$

Roots are eq. (2) i.e. $\cos \theta, \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}), \cos(\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3})$

Roots of eq. ① is $\cos \frac{2\pi}{9}$, $\cos \frac{8\pi}{9}$, $\cos \frac{14\pi}{9}$

Roots of eq. ① is $4 \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}$, $4 \cos \frac{8\pi}{9}$, $4 \cos \frac{14\pi}{9}$

HLW Questions

① $x^3 - 15x^2 - 33x + 847 = 0$

② $x^3 - 12x - 8\sqrt{2} = 0$

③ $2x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$

② $x^3 - 12x - 8\sqrt{2} = 0$ - (1) $z^3 + 3Hz + G = 0$

Verify by $G^2 + 4H^3 < 0$ if this is true then use trigonometric method
or

$G^2 + 4H^3 \geq 0$ if this is true then use Cardan method

$$G = -8\sqrt{2}, \quad G^2 = 64 \times 2$$

$$3H = -12, \quad H^3 = -64$$

$$H = -4$$

$$\text{Now, } G^2 + 4H^3 = 64(2) + 4(-64)$$

$$= 64(2 - 4)$$

$$= 64(-2) < 0$$

$\therefore$ We have to use ~~Cardan~~ trigonometric method.

Put $x = tz$

	30°	60°
Sin	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$$t^3 z^3 - 12tz - 8\sqrt{2} = 0$$

Now, $\frac{t^3 z^3}{t^3} - \frac{12zt}{t^3} - \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{t^3} = 0$

$$z^3 - \frac{12z}{t^2} - \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{t^3} = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Compare eq. (2) with $z^3 - \frac{3}{4}z - \frac{1}{4}\cos 3\theta$

$$-\frac{12}{t^2} = -\frac{3}{4}$$

$$\frac{12}{3} = \frac{t^2}{4}$$

$$4 = \frac{t^2}{4}$$

$$16 = t^2$$

$$4 = t$$

$$\frac{-1}{4} \cos 3\theta = -\frac{8\sqrt{2}}{t^3}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} \cos 3\theta = \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{64}$$

$$\cos 3\theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{8}$$

$$\cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$3\theta = 45^\circ$$

$$\theta = \frac{45}{3}$$

$$\theta = 15^\circ \text{ i.e. } \theta = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

Roots of eq. (2) is $\cos \frac{\pi}{12}, \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right), \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{12}, \cos \left(\frac{9\pi}{12} \right), \cos \left(\frac{13\pi}{12} \right)$$

$\therefore$ Roots of eq. (1) are $4 \cos \frac{\pi}{12}, 4 \cos \frac{9\pi}{12}, 4 \cos \frac{13\pi}{12}$

$$(3) \quad 2x^3 + 3x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0 \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } y = 2x$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{y}{2}$$

$$2 \frac{y^3}{2^3} + \frac{3y^2}{2^2} + \frac{3y}{2} + 1 = 0$$

$$y^3 + 3y^2 + 6y + 4 = 0$$

$$y^3 + 3y^2 + 6y + 4 = 0 \quad (2)$$

	y^3	y^2	y	C
-1	1	3	6	4
		-1	-2	-4
-1	1	2	4	0
		-1	-1	
-1	1	1	3	
		-1		
	1	0		

$$z^3 + 3z = 0$$

$$z(z^2 + 3) = 0$$

$$z = 0, z^2 = -3$$

$$z = \pm \sqrt{3}i$$

$\therefore$ Roots of 7 are $0, \pm \sqrt{3}i$

$$z^3 + 3z = 0 \quad (7)$$

$$\text{Put } z = u + v$$

$$z^3 + 3uvz - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \quad (4)$$

Compare (3) & (4)

$$-3uv = 3$$

$$uv = -1$$

$$u^3 v^3 = -1$$

$$p^2 = 1 = 0$$

$$p^2 = 1$$

$$p = \pm 1$$

$$x + \beta + \gamma = -\frac{3}{2}$$

$$\frac{2x + \beta + \gamma}{3} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$-1 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$(x + \frac{1}{2})(x + \frac{1}{2})(x + \frac{1}{2})$$

$$2x + 1$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$3y - 1 = 2x$$

$$x + \beta + \gamma = -1$$

$$x + \beta + \gamma + 1 = 0$$

$$3x = -1$$

$$x = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$x + 1$$

$$x + 1$$

$$\therefore u^3 = 1, v^3 = -1$$

$u^3 = 1, v^3 = -1$ is theme of the value.

$$\therefore z = 0$$

Now, find other ^{two} roots of z .

$$z(z^2 + 3) = 0$$

$$z^2 = -3$$

$$z = \pm \sqrt{3}i$$

Roots of eq. (3) is $0, \pm \sqrt{3}i$. $(a+1, b+1, c+1)$

Roots of eq. (2) is $-1, -1 \pm \sqrt{3}i$. $(a+1, b+1, c+1)$
 $= 8, 17, 7$

Roots of eq. (1) is $-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$

$$(1) \quad x^3 - 15x^2 - 33x + 847 = 0 \quad (1)$$

To Reduce and term we have to divide eq. (1) with $x-5$

Put $x = 5$	1	-15	-33	847
		5	-50	-415
5	1	-10	-83	432
		5	-25	
5	1	-5	-108	
		5		
	1	0		

$$(x) \quad y^3 - 108y + 432 = 0 \quad (2)$$

Put $y = u + v$

$$y^3 - 3uvy - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \quad (3)$$

$$2^3 + 7H_2 + 6H_2 = 0$$

$$3H_2 = -108 \quad | \quad 4 \times 432$$

$$H_2 = -36$$

$$4^2 + 4(-36)^3$$

$$-(432)^2 - 4(36)^3$$

$$= 0$$

Compare ② & ③

$$\begin{array}{l|l} -3uv = -108 & u^3 + v^3 = -432 \\ uv = 36 & \\ u^3 v^3 = (36)^3 & \end{array}$$

$$\therefore p^2 + 432p + (36)^3 = 0$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{432^2 - 4(36)^3}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{(4^2)(36)^3 - 4(4)(9)^3}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{(36)^2 - (36)^3/4}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{[(4)^2(3)^3]^2 - 4[(4)(9)^3]}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{(4^4)(3)^6 - (4)^4(9)^3}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432 \pm \sqrt{(4)^4(3)^6 - (4)^4(3^2)^3}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{-432}{2}$$

$$p = -216$$

$$u^3 = -216$$

$$\text{we know } u^3 + v^3 = -432$$

$$-216 + v^3 = -432$$

$$v^3 = -432 + 216$$

$$v^3 = -216$$

$u = -6$ is one of the value

$v = -6$ is one of the value

$$y = u + v \Rightarrow y = -6 - 6 = -12$$

Eq. ② $y^3 - 108y + 432 = 0$.
 -12 is a root of eq. ②.

-12	1	0	-108	432
		-12	44	-432
	1	-12	36	0

$$\begin{array}{r} 144 \\ -108 \\ \hline 36 \end{array}$$

$$y^2 - 12y + 36 = 0.$$

$$y^2 - 6y - 6y + 36 = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(y-6) - 6(y-6) &= 0 \\ (y-6)(y-6) &= 0 \\ (y-6)^2 &= 0 \\ \therefore y &= 6, 6. \end{aligned}$$

Roots

Roots of Eq. ② is $-12, 6, 6$.

$\therefore$ Roots of Eq. ① is $-7, 11, 11$.

Methods to solve a Biquadratic Equation:-

(1) Descartes's Method:-

$$x^4 - 3x^2 - 42x - 40 = 0.$$

$$(x^4 - 3x^2 - 42x - 40) = (x^2 + px + q)(x^2 - px + q')$$

$$= x^4 + (-p^2 + q + q')x^2 + (pq' - pq)x + qq'$$

Compare Coeff.

$$-p^2 + q + q' = -3 \quad \Rightarrow \quad q + q' = p^2 - 3.$$

$$pq' - pq = -42 \quad \Rightarrow \quad (q' - q) = \frac{-42}{p}.$$

$$qq' = -40$$

$$(q + q')^2 - (q' - q)^2 = 4qq'.$$

$$(p^2 - 3)^2 - \left(\frac{-42}{p}\right)^2 = 4(-40).$$

$$p^4 - 6p^2 + 9 - \frac{1764}{p^2} = -160.$$

$$p^6 - 6p^4 + p^2 - 1764 = -160p^2.$$

$$p^6 - 6p^4 + 169p^2 - 1764 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } p^2 = t$$

$$t^3 - 6t^2 + 169t - 1764 = 0$$

$$t = 9.$$

we know, $p^2 = t$
 $p^2 = 9$
 $p = \pm 3$

We know, $q + q' = p^2 - 3$
 $= 9 - 3$
 $q + q' = 6. \quad \text{--- (1)}$

$$q - q' = \frac{42}{p}$$

$$q - q' = \frac{42}{3} = 14, \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Add (1) & (2)

$$q + q' = 6$$

$$q + q' = 14$$

$$2q = 20$$

$$\boxed{q = 10}$$

Put q in eq. (1)

$$\boxed{q' = -4}$$

$$x^3 - 3x^2 - 42x - 40 = (x^2 + px + q)(x^2 - px + q')$$

$$= (x^2 + 3x + 10)(x^2 - 3x - 4)$$

$$\left(\frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 40}}{2} \right) (x^2 - 4x + x - 4)$$

$$x(x - 4) + (x - 4)$$

$$(x + 1)(x - 4)$$

We get roots is, $\frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{31}}{2}, -1, 4$.

Roots of eq. (1) $-1, \frac{1}{4}$.

$$2x^4 + 6x^3 - 3x^2 + 2 = 0.$$

$$\text{Put } y = \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{y}$$

$$\frac{2}{y^4} + \frac{6}{y^3} - \frac{3}{y^2} + 2 = 0.$$

$$2y^4 - 3y^2 + 6y + 2 = 0.$$

$$y^4 - \frac{3}{2}y^2 + 3y + 1 = 0.$$

$$-p^2 + q + q' = -\frac{3}{2}$$

$$p(q' - q) = 3.$$

$$q + q' = p^2 - \frac{3}{2}$$

$$q - q' = \frac{-3}{p}.$$

$$qq' = 1.$$

$$(q + q')^2 - (q - q')^2 = 4qq'$$

$$\left(p^2 - \frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{-3}{p}\right)^2 = 4$$

$$\frac{(2p^2 - 3)^2}{4} - \frac{9}{p^2} = 4.$$

$$\frac{4p^4 + 9 - 12p^2}{4} - \frac{9}{p^2} = 4.$$

$$p^4 + \frac{3}{4}p - \frac{3}{4}p^2 - \frac{9}{p^2} - 100$$

~~$$8p^6 - 3p^2 - 72 = 0$$~~

$$4p^6 + 9p^2 - 19p^4 - 36 - 16p^2 = 0$$

$$4p^6 - 7p^2 - 36 - 16p^4 = 0$$

$$p^2 = 4$$

$$\text{When } p = \pm 2$$

$$q + q' = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$q - q' = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$2q = 4$$

$$q = 2$$

$$q' = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$y^4 - \frac{3}{2}y^2 + 3y + 1 = (x^2 + 2x + \frac{1}{2})(x^2 - 2x + 2)$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4-2}}{2}, \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-8}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4-8}}{2}$$

$$= -1 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1 \pm i.$$

Roots of q_1 , (1) is Reciprocal of $-1 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 1 \pm i.$

$$(3) \quad x^4 - 6x^3 + 3x^2 + 22x - 6 = 0. \quad - (1)$$

Put $y = 2x. \Rightarrow x = \frac{y}{2}$

$$\left(\frac{y^4}{16}\right) - \frac{6y^3}{8} + \frac{3y^2}{4} + \frac{22y}{2} - \frac{6}{1} = 0$$

$$y^4 - 12y^3 + 12y^2 + 176y - 96 = 0.$$

$$2) \quad y^4 - 12y^3 + 12y^2 + 176y - 96 = 0. \quad - (2)$$

	y^4	y^3	y^2	y	C
3	1	-12	12	176	-96
		3	-27	-45	393
3	1	-9	-15	131	297
		3	-18	-97	
3	1	-6	-33	32	
		3	-9		
3	1	-3	-42		
		3			
	1	0			

$$z^4 - 42z^2 + 32z + 297 = 0 \quad - (3)$$

$$(z^2 + bz + q)(z^2 - pz + q') = z^4 - 42z^2 + 32z + 297.$$

$$-p^2 + q + q' = -42$$

$$q + q' = p^2 - 42 \quad - (1)$$

$$p(q' - q) = 32$$

$$q' - q = \frac{32}{p} \quad (2)$$

$$qq' = 297.$$

$$(q + q')^2 - (q' - q)^2 = 4qq'$$

$$(p^2 - 42)^2 - \left(\frac{32}{p}\right)^2 = 4(297)$$

$$p^4 + 1764 - 84p^2 - \frac{1024}{p^2} = 1188.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 42 \\ 42 \\ \hline 184 \\ 168 \times \\ \hline 1764 \end{array}$$

$$p^6 + 1764p^2 - 84p^4 - 1024 = 1188p^2.$$

$$p^6 + 576p^2 - 84p^4 - 1024 = 0.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 72 \\ 72 \\ \hline 164 \\ 96 \times \\ \hline 1024 \end{array}$$

$$p^6 - 84p^4 + 576p^2 - 1024 = 0.$$

$$\text{Put } p^2 = t.$$

$$t^3 - 84t^2 + 576t - 1024 = 0.$$

$$t = 4.$$

4 satisfy the eqⁿ. therefore 4 is a root of eq.

$$\therefore p^2 = 4.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 154 \\ 1264 \\ - 1188 \\ \hline 576 \\ 576 \times \\ \hline 1024 \end{array}$$

$$576 - 576 = 0$$

$$q + q' = 4 - 42$$

$$q + q' = -38$$

$$\frac{q - q'}{2} = \frac{32}{2}$$

$$q - q' = 16$$

$$q + q' = -38$$

$$q' - q = 16$$

$$2q' = -22$$

$$q' = -11$$

$$q - 11 = -38$$

$$q = -38 + 11$$

$$q = -27$$

$$z^4 - 42z^2 + 32z + 297 = (z^2 + pz + q)(z^2 - pz + q')$$

$$= (z^2 + 22z + q)(z^2 - 2z + q')$$

$$= (z^2 + 2z - 27)(z^2 - 2z - 11)$$

$$= (z^2 + 2z - 27)(z^2 - 2z - 11)$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4(27)}}{2}, \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4(11)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4(1+27)}}{2}, \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4(1+11)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm 2\sqrt{28}}{2}, \frac{2 \pm 2\sqrt{12}}{2}$$

$$= -1 \pm \sqrt{28}, 1 \pm \sqrt{12}$$

Roots of eq. (3) are $z = -1 \pm \sqrt{28}, 1 \pm \sqrt{12}$

Roots of eq. (2) are $y = 2 \pm \sqrt{7}, 4 \pm \sqrt{3}$

Roots of eq. (1) are $x = 1 \pm \sqrt{7}, 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$

$$x^4 - 2x^3 - 5x^2 + 10x - 3 = 0. \quad (1)$$

Put $y = 2x \Rightarrow x = \frac{y}{2}$

$$\frac{y^4}{2^4} - \frac{y^3}{2^3} - 5\frac{y^2}{2^2} + 10\frac{y}{2} - 3 = 0.$$

$$y^4 - 4y^3 - 20y^2 + 80y - 48 = 0. \quad (2)$$

1	1	-4	-20	80	-48
		1	-3	-23	57
1	1	-3	-23	57	9
		1	-2	-25	
1	1	-2	-25	32	
		1	-1		
1	1	-1	-26		
		1			
1	1	0			

$$z^4 - 26z^3 + 32z + 9 = 0. \quad (3)$$

$$z^4 - 26z^3 + 32z + 9 = (z^2 + pz + q)(z^2 - pz + q').$$

$$-p^2 + q + q' = -26$$

$$q + q' = p^2 - 26 \quad (4)$$

$$pq' - pq = 32$$

$$p(q' - q) = 32$$

$$q' - q = \frac{32}{p} \quad (5)$$

$$qq' = 9$$

$$(q+q')^2 - (q'-q)^2 = 4qq'$$

$$(p^2 - 26)^2 - \left(\frac{32}{p}\right)^2 = 4(9)$$

$$p^4 - 52p^2 + (26)^2 - \frac{(32)^2}{p^2} = 36$$

$$p^6 - 52p^4 + (26)^2 p^2 - (32)^2 = 36p^2$$

$$p^6 - 52p^4 + 676p^2 - 36p^2 - 1024 = 0$$

$$p^6 + 640p^2 - 52p^4 - 1024 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } p^2 = t$$

$$t^3 - 52t^2 + 640t - 1024 = 0$$

$$\text{Put } t = 16$$

$$\therefore p^2 = 16, \quad p = \pm 4$$

$$\text{Put } p^2 \text{ in eq. (4)}$$

$$q + q' = 16 - 26$$

$$q + q' = -10 \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

$$\text{Put } p^2 \text{ in eq. (5)}$$

$$q \cdot q' = \frac{32}{4}$$

$$q \cdot q' = 8 \quad \text{--- (7)}$$

$$q' + q = -10$$

$$q' - q = 8$$

$$2q' = -2$$

$$q' = -1$$

$$\text{Put } q' \text{ in eq. (6)}$$

$$q - 1 = -10$$

$$\boxed{q = -9}$$

$$\text{Put } q' \text{ in eq. (7)}$$

$$-1 - q = 8$$

$$-1 - 8 = q$$

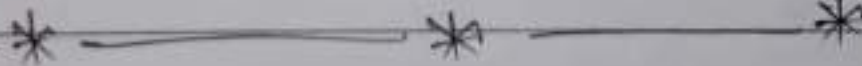
$$\boxed{-9 = q}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 z^4 - 26z^2 + 32z + 9 &= (z^2 + 4z - 9)(z^2 - 4z - 1) \\
 &= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 36}}{2} ; \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 4}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{52}}{2} ; \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{20}}{2} \\
 &= \frac{-4 \pm 2\sqrt{13}}{2} ; \frac{4 \pm 2\sqrt{5}}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

Roots of eq. (3) is $z = \frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{13}}{1} ; 2 \pm \sqrt{5}$

Roots of eq. (2) is $y = -1 \pm \sqrt{13} ; 3 \pm \sqrt{5}$

Roots of eq. (1) is $x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2} ; \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$



Ferrari's Method of Solving a biquadratic.

Example:- $x^4 - 8x^2 + 11x^2 + 20x + 4 = 0.$

$$x^4 + 11x^2 - 8x^2 - 20x - 4$$

$$+ 2\sqrt{11}x^2$$

$$(x^2 + \sqrt{11}x)^2 - 2\sqrt{11}x^3$$

$$2a_1 = 8$$

$$a_1 = \frac{8}{2}$$

$$= 4$$

$$(x^2 - 4x)^2 - 16x^2 + 11x^2 = -20x - 4.$$

$$(x^2 - 4x)^2 - 5x^2 = -20x - 4$$

$$(x^2 - 4x)^2 = 5x^2 - 20x - 4.$$

$$- 2\lambda 4x + 2\lambda x^2$$

$$(x^2 - 4x + \lambda)^2 = 5x^2 - 20x - 4 + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda(x^2 - 4x).$$

$$(x^2 - 4x + \lambda)^2 = (5 + 2\lambda)x^2 - (20 + 8\lambda)x + (\lambda^2 - 4). \quad (*)$$

R.H.S is a perfect square if,
 $b^2 - 4ac \geq 0.$

Perfect square of $(ax^2 + bx + c)^2$
 has always 0
 discriminant
 if $b^2 - 4ac = 0$

$$-1(20 + 8\lambda)^2 - 4(5 + 2\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) \geq 0$$

$$(20)^2 + (8\lambda)^2 + 20(8\lambda) - (20 + 8\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$400 + 64\lambda^2 + 320\lambda - 20\lambda^2 + 80 - 8\lambda^3 - 4\lambda = 0$$

$$-8\lambda^3 + 44\lambda^2 + 316\lambda + 480 = 0.$$

$$-4\lambda^3 + 22\lambda^2 + (58\lambda + 240) = 0.$$

$$-\lambda^3 + 11\lambda^2 + 79\lambda + 120 = 0.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 628 \\ \times 28 \\ \hline 284 \\ 560 \\ \hline 784 \\ 1520 \\ \hline 3160 \\ 1520 \\ \hline 4680 \end{array}$$

* $2\lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 - 79\lambda - 120 = 0.$

Other Method:-

$$(-20 - 8\lambda)^2 - 4(5 + 2\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0.$$

$$[(-4)^2(5 + 2\lambda)^2 - 4(5 + 2\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4)] = 0.$$

$$16(5 + 2\lambda)^2 - 4(\lambda^2 - 4)(5 + 2\lambda) = 0.$$

$$4(5 + 2\lambda) [4(5 + 2\lambda) - (\lambda^2 - 4)] = 0.$$

$$\lambda = -\frac{5}{2}$$

From 2nd (*) But $\lambda = -\frac{5}{2}$

$$\left(x^2 - 4x - \frac{5}{2}\right)^2 = -\left(\cancel{8x} - \frac{5}{2} + 20\right)x + \left(\frac{25}{4} - 4\right)$$

$$\left(x^2 - 4x - \frac{5}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{9}{4}$$

$$x^2 - 4x - \frac{5}{2} = \pm \frac{3}{2}$$

$$x^2 - 4x - \frac{5}{2} - \frac{3}{2} = 0$$

$$x^2 - 4x - 4 = 0.$$

$$x = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 16}}{2}$$

$$x = \frac{4 \pm 4\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$x^2 - 4x - \frac{5}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = 0$$

$$x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0.$$

$$x = \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4 \pm \sqrt{20}}{2}$$

$$x = 2 \pm 2\sqrt{5} \quad ; \quad x = \frac{2 \pm 2\sqrt{5}}{2} \\ = 1 \pm \sqrt{5}$$

$$4x^4 - 20x^3 + 33x^2 - 20x + 4 = 0.$$

$$4x^4 - 20x^3 + 33x^2 = 20x - 4.$$

$$(2x^2 - 5)^2 - 25x^2 + 33x^2 = 20x - 4.$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x)^2 + 8x^2 = 20x - 4.$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x)^2 = -8x^2 + 20x - 4.$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x)^2 = -(8x^2 - 20x + 4).$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x + \lambda)^2 = -(8x^2 - 20x + 4) + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda(2x^2 - 5x).$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x + \lambda^2) = x^2(-8 + 4\lambda) + \lambda(20 - 10\lambda) + \lambda^2 - 4.$$

R.H.S is a perfect square if.

$$b^2 - 4ac = 0.$$

$$(20 - 10\lambda)^2 - 4(-8 + 4\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0$$

$$10(2 - \lambda)^2 + 16(2 - \lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0.$$

$$(2 - \lambda)[10(2 - \lambda) + 16(\lambda^2 - 4)] = 0.$$

$$2 - \lambda = 0$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 2}$$

Ex. 4, (*)

$$(2x^2 - 5x + 2)^2 = 0, 0.$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 2 = 0, 0.$$

$$2x^2 - 4x - x + 2 = 0.$$

$$2x(x-2) - 1(x-2) = 0.$$

$$(2x-1)(x-2) = 0$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}, x = 2$$

Roots of eq. are $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 2, 2$

Example ①, $x^4 + 12x - 5 = 0.$

$$(x^2)^2 = -12x + 5.$$

$$(x^2 + \lambda)^2 = -12x + 5 + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda(x^2).$$

$$(x^2 + \lambda)^2 = 2\lambda x^2 - 12x + \lambda^2 + 5 \quad (*)$$

RHS is perfect sq. if $b^2 - 4ac = 0.$

$$144 - 8\lambda(\lambda^2 + 5) = 0.$$

$$144 - 8\lambda^3 + 40\lambda = 0$$

$$-8\lambda^3 + 40\lambda + 144 = 0$$

$$8\lambda^3 - 40\lambda - 144 = 0.$$

$$8(\lambda^3 - 5\lambda - 16) = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda - 16 = 0$$

$$\lambda = 2$$

From eq. (*) Put $\lambda = 2$

$$(x^2 + 2)^2 = 4x^2 - 12x + 9$$

$$(x^2 + 2)^2 = (2x - 3)^2$$

$$\begin{matrix} 1 \pm 2\sqrt{2} \\ -1 \pm \sqrt{2} \end{matrix}$$

$$x^2 + 2 = 2x - 3; \quad x^2 + 2 = -2x + 3$$

$$x^2 - 2x + 5 = 0$$

$$\frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4 - 20}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{-16}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 \pm 4i}{2}$$

$$= 1 \pm 2i$$

$$x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$$

$$\frac{-2 \pm \sqrt{4 + 4}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-2 \pm 2\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$= -1 \pm \sqrt{2}$$

10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

$$2(2x^3 + 6x^2 - 3x^2 + 2) = 0.$$

$$4x^3 + 12x^2 - 6x^2 + 4 = 0.$$

$$(2x^2 + 3x)^2 - 9x^2 - 6x^2 = -4.$$

$$(2x^2 + 3x)^2 - 15x^2 = -4$$

$$(2x^2 + 3x)^2 = 15x^2 - 4.$$

$$(2x^2 + 3x + \lambda)^2 = 15x^2 - 4 + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda(2x^2 + 3x).$$

$$(2x^2 + 3x + \lambda)^2 = (15 + 4\lambda)x^2 + 6\lambda x + \lambda^2 - 4. \quad (*)$$

R.H.S is perfect square if $b^2 - 4ac = 0$.

$$(6\lambda)^2 - 4(15 + 4\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0.$$

$$36\lambda^2 - (60 + 16\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0. \quad - [60\lambda^2 - 240 + 16\lambda^3 - 64\lambda]$$

$$36\lambda^2 - 60\lambda^2 + 240 - 16\lambda^3 + 64\lambda = 0,$$

$$-16\lambda^3 - 24\lambda^2 + 64\lambda + 240 = 0.$$

$$16\lambda^3 + 24\lambda^2 - 64\lambda - 240 = 0. \quad (16\lambda^3 + 24\lambda^2 - 64\lambda - 240) \div 8 = 2\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 30 = 0$$

$$2\lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 15 = 0. \quad 2(2\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 30) \div 2 = 2\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 30 = 0$$

$$2\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 8\lambda - 30 = 0$$

$$\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 15 = 0$$

1, 3, 5, 15
1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 15, 30
1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 15, 30
1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 10, 15, 30

$$(3) \quad x^3 + 12x + 12 = 0 \quad - (1)$$

By Cardan's Method

Put $x = u + v$

$$x^3 - 3uvx - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \quad - (2)$$

Compare (2) & (1).

$$-3uv = 12$$

$$uv = -4$$

$$u^3 + v^3 = -12$$

$$-(u^3 + v^3) = 12$$

$$u^3 + v^3 = -12$$

$$p^2 + 12p - 64 = 0$$

$$p = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{(12)^2 - 4(1)(-64)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{144 + 4(64)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{4(36) + 4(64)}}{2} \quad \checkmark$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{4(36 + 64)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{4(100)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm \sqrt{400}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-12 \pm 20}{2}$$

$$p = -6 \pm 10$$

$$p = \frac{-6 - 10}{2} = -8$$

$$p = \frac{-6 + 10}{2} = 2$$

12/3/24
11/4

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 64} \\ 2 \overline{) 32} \\ 2 \overline{) 16} \\ 2 \overline{) 8} \\ 2 \overline{) 4} \\ 2 \overline{) 2} \\ 2 \overline{) 1} \end{array}$$

16 + 48

100

200

2000

$$p = 4, -16$$

$$\therefore u^2 = 4 \quad \Rightarrow u = (4)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$v^2 = -16, \quad \Rightarrow v = (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$4 = x \cos \theta + i y \sin \theta$$

$$x \cos \theta = 4 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$y \sin \theta = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Squaring & Adding eq. (1) & (2)

$$x^2 \cos^2 \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \theta = (4)^2 + 0$$

$$x^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = (4)^2$$

$$x^2 = (4)^2$$

$$x = 4$$

$$r = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (0)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(4)^2}$$

$$r = 4$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \frac{0}{4}$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} 0$$

Put $x = 4$ in eq. (1) & (2)

$$4 \cos \theta = 4$$

$$\cos \theta = 1$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos 0^\circ$$

$$\theta = 0^\circ$$

$$4 \sin \theta = 0$$

$$\sin \theta = 0$$

$$\sin \theta = \sin n\pi$$

where $n = 0$

$$\theta = n\pi$$

$$\theta = 0^\circ$$

$$\tan \theta = 0$$

$$\tan \theta = \tan 0^\circ$$

$$\theta = 0^\circ$$

$$\therefore 4 \cos 0^\circ + i 0 \sin 0^\circ$$

$$4 \cos 0^\circ$$

$$(4)^{\frac{1}{2}} = (4 \cos 0^\circ)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{2}} (\cos 0^\circ)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\cos 2n\pi + 0^\circ \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} + 0^\circ \right)$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{2}} (\cos 0^\circ)$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{2}} (1)$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\left[\text{use } \cos 0^\circ = 1 \right]$$

$$(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + j \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) = (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{2\pi + 2\pi}{3} \right)$$

mal.

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + j \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\cos \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + j \sin \left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[-\frac{1}{2} + j \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\frac{-1 + j\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$$

When $n=2$

$$(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + j \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right) = (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{4\pi}{3} \right)$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + j \sin \frac{4\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\cos \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + j \sin \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right]$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[-\frac{1}{2} - j \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$$

$$= (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left[\frac{-1 - j\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$$

$$(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\cos \frac{2n\pi}{3} \right), (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} (1), (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{-1 + \sqrt{3}i}{2} \right), (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{-1 - \sqrt{3}i}{2} \right) \\ = 4^{\frac{1}{3}}, (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \omega, (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} \omega^2$$

$$(-16)^{\frac{1}{3}} = r$$

$$-16 = r \cos \theta + i r \sin \theta$$

$$r \cos \theta = -16$$

$$r^2 \cos^2 \theta = 256 \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$r \sin \theta = 0$$

$$r^2 \sin^2 \theta = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Add eq. (1) & (2)

$$r^2 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = 256$$

$$r^2 = 256$$

$$r \cos \theta = -16$$

$$16 \cos \theta = -16$$

$$\cos \theta = -1$$

$$r \sin \theta = 0$$

$$\sin \theta = 0$$

θ lie in 2nd quadrant

$$\cos \theta = -\cos 0^\circ$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos (180 - 0^\circ)$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos 180^\circ$$

$$\theta = 180^\circ$$

$$[\theta = \pi]$$

$$(16 \cos^2 \pi)^{\frac{1}{2}} \Rightarrow (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\cos \frac{2n\pi + \pi}{3} \right] \quad n=0, 1, 2$$

$$= (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right], (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\cos \pi \right], (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\cos \frac{5\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$= (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} (-1), (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\frac{1 + i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right], (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\frac{1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2} \right]$$

$$= (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}}, (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\frac{(-1)(-1 - i\sqrt{3})}{2} \right], (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left[\frac{(-1)(-1 + i\sqrt{3})}{2} \right]$$

$$= (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}}, (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \omega, (16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \omega^2 \\ = (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}}, (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \omega, (-16)^{\frac{1}{2}} \omega^2$$

We get $u = (4)^{\frac{1}{3}}, (4)^{\frac{1}{3}}\omega, (4)^{\frac{1}{3}}\omega^2$
 $v = (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}, (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}\omega, (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}\omega^2$

$$\therefore x = (4)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$x = \omega[(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}]$$

$$x = \omega^2[(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}]$$

$$\frac{(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} + (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{(4)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (-16)^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

② $x^3 - 6x - 9 = 0$ — (1)

By Cardan's method.

Put $x = u + v$

$$x^3 - 3uvx - (u^3 + v^3) = 0 \text{ — (2)}$$

Compare (1) & (2)

$$\begin{aligned} -3uv &= -6 & -(u^3 + v^3) &= -9 \\ uv &= 2 & u^3 + v^3 &= 9 \\ u^3v^3 &= 8 \end{aligned}$$

$$-6 = 3H$$

$$H = -2$$

$$G = 9$$

$$81 + 4(-2)^3$$

$$81 - 32$$

$$49$$

$$p^2 - 9p + 8 = 0$$

$$p = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{9 \pm \sqrt{81 - 4(1)(8)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{9 \pm \sqrt{81 - 32}}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{9 \pm 7}{2}$$

$$p = \frac{9 - 7}{2}$$

$$= 1$$

$$p = \frac{9 + 7}{2}$$

$$= 8$$

$$a = 1$$

$$b = -9$$

$$c = 8$$

$$\frac{2}{1} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$$

$u^3 = 1 \Rightarrow u = 1$ is one of the values of $(1)^{\frac{1}{3}}$
 $v^3 = 8 \Rightarrow v = 2$ is one of the values

$$w = u + v$$

$$= 1 + 2$$

$$= 3$$

	x^3	x^2	x	C
3	1	0	-6	-9
		3	9	9
		3	+3	0

$$x^2 + 3x + 3 = 0$$

$$x = \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{9 - 12}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

$$\frac{-3 - \sqrt{3}i}{2}, \frac{-3 + \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

Roots of eq. (1) is $3, \frac{-3 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$

$$\frac{(-3 - \sqrt{3}i)^3}{(2)^3}$$

$$(x^2 + px + q)(x^2 - px + q')$$

Use Descartes's method to solve

(A) $x^4 - 15x^2 + 20x - 6 = 0$ - (1)

$$(x^2 + px + q)(x^2 - px + q') = 0 \quad - (2)$$

Compare eq. (1) & (2)

$$-p^2 + q + q' = -15$$

$$q + q' = p^2 - 15 \quad - (3)$$

$$p(q' - q) = 20$$

$$q' - q = \frac{20}{p} \quad - (4)$$

$$qq' = -6$$

$$(q+q')^2 - (q'-q)^2 = 4qq'$$

$$(p^2-15)^2 - \left(\frac{20}{p}\right)^2 = 4(-6)$$

$$p^4 + 15^2 - 30p^2 - \frac{400}{p^2} = -24$$

$$p^6 + 225p^2 - 30p^4 - 400 = -24p^2$$

$$p^6 - 30p^4 + 249p^2 - 400 = 0$$

$$\text{put } p^2 = t$$

$$t^3 - 30t^2 + 249t - 400 = 0$$

$$t = 16$$

$$\therefore p^2 = 16$$

$$p = 4$$

$$\text{Eq. (8)} \quad q+q' = p^2-15$$

$$= 16-15$$

$$q+q' = 1$$

$$-(5)$$

$$\text{Eq. (9)} \quad q'-q = \frac{20}{p}$$

$$\text{when } p=4$$

$$q'-q = \frac{20}{4}$$

$$q'-q = 5 \quad (6)$$

$$\text{Add (5) \& (6)}$$

$$2q' = 6$$

$$q' = 3$$

Put q' in eq. (6),

$$3 - q = 5,$$

$$3 - 5 = q,$$

$$-2 = q.$$

$$\begin{aligned}x^4 - 15x + 20x - 6 &= (x^2 + px + q)(x^2 - px + q') \\&= (x^2 + 4x - 2)(x^2 - 4x + 3) \\&= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{16 + 8}}{2}, [x^2 - 3x - x + 3] \\&= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{24}}{2}, [x(x-3) - (x-3)] \\&= \frac{-4 \pm \sqrt{2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 2}}{2}, (x-1)(x-3) \\&= \frac{-4 \pm 2\sqrt{6}}{2}, \therefore x = 1, 3 \\&= -2 \pm \sqrt{6},\end{aligned}$$

(6)

$$x^2 + \dots$$

Use Ferrari's Method to solve.

DATE _____
PAGE _____

④ $x^4 - 5x^3 + 3x^2 + 2x + 8 = 0.$

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{25x^2}{4} + 3x^2 + 2x + 8 = 0.$$

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{13x^2}{4} + 2x + 8 = 0.$$

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{13x^2}{4} - 2x - 8.$$

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x}{2} + \lambda\right)^2 = \frac{13x^2}{4} - 2x - 8 + \lambda^2 + 2\lambda\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x}{2}\right)$$

$$\left(x^2 - \frac{5x}{2} + \lambda\right)^2 = \left(\frac{13}{4} + 2\lambda\right)x^2 - (2 + 5\lambda)x + \lambda^2 - 8 \quad (*)$$

R.H.S is perfect square if $b^2 - 4ac = 0.$

$$(2 + 5\lambda)^2 - 4\left(\frac{13}{4} + 2\lambda\right)(\lambda^2 - 8) = 0$$

$$4 + 25\lambda^2 + 20\lambda - 4\left(\frac{13 + 8\lambda}{4}\right)(\lambda^2 - 8) = 0.$$

$$4 + 25\lambda^2 + 20\lambda - (13 + 8\lambda)(\lambda^2 - 8) = 0.$$

$$4 + 25\lambda^2 + 20\lambda - [13\lambda^2 - 104 + 8\lambda^3 - 64\lambda] = 0.$$

$$4 + 25\lambda^2 + 20\lambda - 13\lambda^2 + 104 - 8\lambda^3 + 64\lambda = 0.$$

$$-8\lambda^3 + 12\lambda^2 + 84\lambda + 108 = 0. \quad \checkmark$$

$$-8\lambda^3 + 12\lambda^2 + 84\lambda + 108 = 0.$$

$$-8 \left[\lambda^3 - \frac{12\lambda^2}{8} - \frac{84\lambda}{8} - \frac{108}{8} \right] = 0.$$

$$\lambda^3 - \frac{3\lambda^2}{2} - \frac{21\lambda}{2} - \frac{27}{2} = 0$$

Put $y = 2\lambda$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{y}{2}$$

$$\frac{y^3}{2^3} - \frac{3y^2}{2^3} - \frac{21y}{2^2} - \frac{27}{2} = 0$$

$$y^3 - 3y^2 - 42y - (2^3)27 = 0$$

$$y^3 - 3y^2 - 42y - 108 = 0$$

$$\therefore y = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{9}{2}$$

From eq. (*)

$$\left(x^2 - \frac{5x}{2} + \frac{9}{2}\right)^2 = \left[\frac{13}{4} + 2\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)\right]x^2 - \left[2 + 5\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)\right]x + \frac{81}{4} - 8$$

$$= \left[\frac{13}{4} + 9\right]x^2 - \left[2 + \frac{45}{2}\right]x + \frac{81}{4} - 8$$

$$= \left[\frac{13+36}{4}\right]x^2 - \frac{49}{2}x + \frac{49}{4}$$

$$= \frac{49}{4}x^2 - \frac{49}{2}x + \frac{49}{4}$$

$$= \frac{49}{2} \left[\frac{x^2}{2} - x + \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{49}{2} \left[\frac{x^2 - 2x + 1}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{49}{4} (x^2 - 2x + 1)$$

$$\left(\frac{x^2 - 5x + 9}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{49}{4} (x-1)^2$$

$$\left(\frac{2x^2 - 5x + 9}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{49}{4} (x-1)^2$$

$$\frac{(2x^2 - 5x + 9)^2}{4} = \frac{49}{4} (x-1)^2$$

$$(2x^2 - 5x + 9)^2 = 49(x-1)^2$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 9 = \pm \sqrt{49(x-1)^2}$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 9 = \pm 7(x-1)$$

1st Case

$$\text{When } 2x^2 - 5x + 9 = 7(x-1)$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 9 = 7x - 7$$

$$2x^2 - 5x - 7x + 9 + 7 = 0$$

$$2x^2 - 12x + 16 = 0$$

$$2(x^2 - 6x + 8) = 0$$

$$x^2 - 6x + 8 = 0$$

$$x^2 - 4x - 2x + 8 = 0$$

$$x(x-4) - 2(x-4) = 0$$

$$(x-2)(x-4) = 0$$

$$x = 4, 2$$

2nd Case

$$\text{When } 2x^2 - 5x + 9 = -7(x-1)$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 9 = -7x + 7$$

$$2x^2 - 5x + 7x + 9 - 7 = 0$$

$$2x^2 + 2x + 2 = 0$$

$$2(x^2 + x + 1) = 0$$

$$x^2 + x + 1 = 0$$

$$a=1, b=1, c=1$$

$$x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1-4(1)(1)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$$

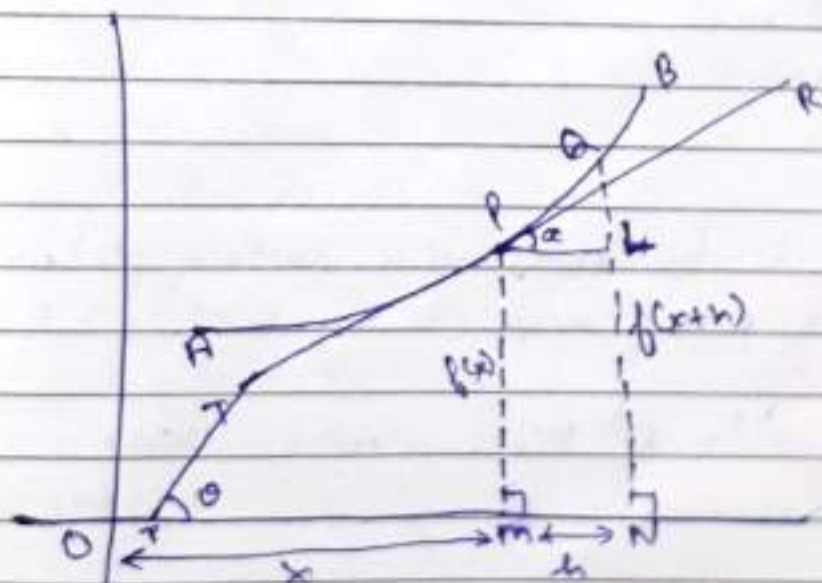
Roots of given eq are $1, 2, \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$

Properties of derived function

Taylor's Theorem: Let $f(x)$ be a function defined on an interval $[a, a+h]$ s.t. $f, f', f'', \dots, f^{(n-1)}$ all exist and $f^{(n)}$ exist in $[a, a+h]$ then.

$$f(a+h) = f(a) + hf'(a) + \frac{h^2}{2!} f''(a) + \dots$$

Property 1:- Let $f(x)$ be a polynomial function then $f'(x)$ at any point P = slope of tangent at point P .



Consider a curve APB of fn $y = f(x)$ let PT be the tangent to $f(x)$ at pt. P .

Let $0 \leq x \leq 1$, $m \leq h$.

then $ON = OM + MN = x + h$; $PM = f(x)$; $PN = f(x+h)$

$$f(x_0+h) - f(x_0) = AN - PM$$

$$= AN - LN$$

$$= AL$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \frac{QL}{PL} = \tan \alpha = \tan \angle QPL$$

as $Q \leftrightarrow P$, $h \rightarrow 0$ and $\alpha \rightarrow \theta$

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \tan \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow f'(x) = \tan \theta.$$

Rolle's Theorem

→ 2nd Property :- Between any two consecutive roots of $f(x)$, there exist at least one root of $f'(x)$.

Ex:- $f(x) = (x-4)(x-6)$
 $f'(x) = x-4 + x-6$
 $= 2x-10$

Proof:- Let a & b be consecutive roots of $f(x)$ with multiplicity p & q resp. Clearly $p \geq 1, q \geq 1$.

$$f(x) = (x-a)^p (x-b)^q \psi(x), \quad \text{where } \psi(a) \neq 0, \psi(b) \neq 0.$$

also $\psi(a)$ & $\psi(b)$ have same sign.

$\therefore$ if $\psi(a)$ & $\psi(b)$ have opp. sign then by Intermediate Value Theorem, $\exists c \in (a, b)$ s.t.

$$\psi(c) = 0 \Rightarrow f(c) = 0.$$

This is a Contradiction as a & b are consecutive roots of $f(x)$.

hence $\psi(a)$ & $\psi(b)$ have same sign

$$\begin{aligned}\text{now } f'(x) &= p(x-a)^{p-1}(x-b)^q + \psi(x)(x-a)^b q(x-b)^{q-1} \\ &= (x-a)^b (x-b)^q \psi'(x).\end{aligned}$$

$$= (x-a)^{b-1} (x-b)^{q-1} [p\psi(x)(x-b) + q(x-a)\psi(x) + (x-a)(x-b)\psi'(x)]. \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$S(x) = p(x-b)\psi(x) + q(x-a)\psi(x) + (x-a)(x-b)\psi'(x).$$

$$S(a) = p(a-b)\psi(a).$$

$$\begin{aligned}S(b) &= q(b-a)\psi(b). \\ &= -q(a-b)\psi(b).\end{aligned}$$

As p, q are +ve, $\psi(a)$ & $\psi(b)$ are of same sign this means $S(a)$ & $S(b)$ are of opposite sign.

$\Rightarrow$ By Intermediate Value theorem $\exists$ some $d \in (a, b)$ s.t. $S(d) = 0 \Rightarrow f'(d) = 0$ from (1)

3rd Property:- Let $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ be all n roots of polynomial $f(x)$, then

$$f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x-a_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-a_2} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-a_n}.$$

Proof:-

$$f(x) = (x-a_1)(x-a_2)\dots(x-a_n).$$

Replace x by $y+x$.

$$f(y+x) = (y+x-a_1)(y+x-a_2)\dots(y+x-a_n).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(y+x) &= (y + \underbrace{x+a_1}_{b_1}) (y + \underbrace{x+a_2}_{b_2}) \dots (y + \underbrace{x+a_n}_{b_n}) \\
 &= (y+b_1) (y+b_2) \dots (y+b_n) \\
 &= y^n + q_1 y^{n-1} + q_2 y^{n-2} + \dots + q_{n-1} y + q_n
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Sum of roots} = -q_1 = -(b_1 + b_2 + b_3 + \dots + b_n).$$

$$= -(x-a_1 + x-a_2 + \dots + x-a_n).$$

$$q_1 = (x-a_1) + (x-a_2) + (x-a_3) + \dots + (x-a_n).$$

Similarly,

$$q_2 = \sum_{i \neq j} (x-a_i)(x-a_j)$$

$$\Rightarrow q_2 = \sum_{i \neq j} (x-a_i)(x-a_j).$$

$$-q_3 = \sum_{i \neq j \neq k} [-(x-a_i)] [-(x-a_j)] [-(x-a_k)].$$

$$\Rightarrow q_3 = \sum_{i \neq j \neq k} [(x-a_i)(x-a_j)(x-a_k)].$$

and so on.

$$q_n = (x-a_1)(x-a_2)(x-a_3) \dots (x-a_n).$$

By Taylor's expansion.

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + h f'(x) + \frac{h^2}{2} f''(x) + \dots$$

Put $h=y$

$$\textcircled{1} \quad f(x+y) = f(x) + y f'(x) + \frac{y^2}{2!} f''(x) + \dots \quad \textcircled{2}$$

From $\textcircled{1}$ & $\textcircled{2}$

$$f'(x) = q_{n-1}$$

[q_{n-1} is the coeff. of y in eq. $\textcircled{1}$]

$$f'(x) = (x-a_1)(x-a_2)\dots(x-a_{n-1}) + (x-a_1)(x-a_2)\dots(x-a_{n-2})(x-a_n) \\ + (x-a_2)(x-a_3)\dots(x-a_n).$$

$$= \frac{f(x)}{x-a_n} + \frac{f(x)}{x-a_{n-1}} + \frac{f(x)}{x-a_{n-2}} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-a_1}$$

4th Property:- If $x=\alpha$ is a root of $f(x)$ of order m , then $x=\alpha$ is a root of $f'(x)$ of order $m-1$.

5th Property:- If α is a multiple root of $f(x)$ iff α is common root of $f(x)$ & $f'(x)$.

6th Property:- If α is multiple root of $f(x)$, then α is a root of $d(x)$, where $d(x) = \gcd[f(x), f'(x)]$ & vice-versa.

Property 4:- If $x = \alpha_1$ is a root of $f(x)$ of order m , then $x = \alpha_1$ is a root of $f'(x)$ of order $m-1$.

Q:-

If $f(x)$ has roots $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ then

$$f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_2} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_3} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_n}$$

$$= \underbrace{\frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_{m+1}} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_n}}_{m \text{ times}}$$

$$f'(x) = \frac{m f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_{m+1}} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_n} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

As α_1 is a root of $f(x)$ of order m .

$$f(x) = (x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x) \quad \text{where } \phi(\alpha_1) \neq 0. \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Put $f(x)$ in eq. (1)

$$f'(x) = \frac{m (x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x)}{(x-\alpha_1)} + \frac{(x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_{m+1}} + \dots + \frac{(x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_n}$$

$$= m (x-\alpha_1)^{m-1} \phi(x) + \frac{(x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_{m+1}} + \dots + \frac{(x-\alpha_1)^m \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_n}$$

$$= (x-\alpha_1)^{m-1} \left[m \phi(x) + \frac{(x-\alpha_1) \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_{m+1}} + \dots + \frac{(x-\alpha_1) \phi(x)}{x-\alpha_n} \right]$$

From eq. (2)

As $\alpha_{m+1}, \alpha_{m+2}, \alpha_{m+3}, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of $f(x)$, so $\alpha_{m+1}, \alpha_{m+2}, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of $\phi(x)$.

$$\Rightarrow \phi(x) = (x - \alpha_{m+1}) \phi_1(x).$$

$$\phi(x) = (x - \alpha_{m+2}) \phi_2(x).$$

⋮

$$\phi(x) = (x - \alpha_n) \phi_{n-m}(x).$$

$\frac{f(x)}{x - \alpha_n}$

From eq. (3)

$$f'(x) = (x - \alpha_1)^{m-1} [m\phi(x) + (x - \alpha_1)\phi'(x) + (x - \alpha_1)\phi_2'(x) + \dots + (x - \alpha_1)\phi_{n-m}'(x)]$$

$$f'(x) = (x - \alpha_1)^{m-1} g(x).$$

— (4)

$$\Rightarrow (x - \alpha_1)^{m-1} \mid f'(x).$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1$ is a root of $f'(x)$ of order at least $m-1$.

If α_1 is a root of $f'(x)$ of order $> m-1$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1$ is a root of $g(x)$

[from eq. (4)]

$$\Rightarrow g(\alpha_1) = 0$$

$$\text{but } g(\alpha_1) = m\phi(\alpha_1) \neq 0 \quad [\because \phi(\alpha_1) \neq 0]$$

hence α_1 is a root of $f'(x)$ of order $m-1$.

Unit-3

DATE _____
PAGE _____

Imp

Integral

Newton's Theorem on sum of powers of roots of a polynomial :-

Statement :- Consider the polynomial equation $f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n = 0$

and α_i 's be roots of $f(x)$.

let $S_1 = \sum \alpha_i$, $S_2 = \sum \alpha_i^2$, $S_3 = \sum \alpha_i^3$, ..., $S_n = \sum \alpha_i^n$.

$$a_0 S_1 + a_1 = 0$$

$$a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2a_2 = 0,$$

$$a_0 S_3 + a_1 S_2 + a_2 S_1 + 3a_3 = 0,$$

...

$$a_0 S_p + a_1 S_{p-1} + \dots + a_{p-1} S_1 + p a_p = 0,$$

where $a_p = 0$ if $p > n$.

Examples :-

(1) Consider the polynomial $P(x) = x^3 + 3x^2 + 4x - 8$.

let α, β, γ be roots of $P(x)$.

Find (1) $\sum \alpha^2$.

(2) $\sum \alpha^3$.

Compare with

$$a_0 x^3 + a_1 x^2 + a_2 x + a_3 = 0$$

where

$$a_0 = 1$$

$$a_1 = 3$$

$$a_2 = 4$$

$$a_3 = -8.$$

$$\sum \alpha^2 = a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2a_2 = 0$$

$$= (1) S_2 + (3) S_1 + 2(4) = 0$$

$$= S_2 + 3S_1 + 8 = 0$$

$$S_2 = -3S_1 - 8$$

$$= 9 - 8$$

$$= 1$$

② $\sum x^3 =$

$$a_0 S_3 + a_1 S_2 + a_2 S_1 + 3a_3 = 0$$

$$S_3 + 3S_2 + 4S_1 + 3(-8) = 0$$

$$S_3 = -3S_2 - 4S_1 + 24$$

$$= -3 + 12 + 24$$

$$= 36 - 3$$

$$= 33$$

③ $\sum x^4 =$

$$a_0 S_4 + a_1 S_3 + a_2 S_2 + a_3 S_1 = 0$$

$$S_4 = -44 - 4 \cdot 24$$

$$= -100 - 24$$

$$= -124$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 70 \\ 20 \\ \hline 96 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} -99 \\ -4 \end{array}$$

③ $\sum x^{-2} = \sum \frac{1}{x^2}$

Put $x = \frac{1}{y}$

$$\frac{1}{y^3} + \frac{2}{y^2} + \frac{4}{y} - 8 = 0$$

$$1 + 3y + 4y^2 - 8y^3 = 0$$

$$-8y^3 + 4y^2 + 3y + 1 = 0 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Let a, b, c be roots of (2).

then $\sum a^2 = \sum a^{-2}$

PAGE _____

$$a_0 = -8$$

$$a_1 = 4$$

$$a_2 = 3$$

$$a_3 = 1.$$

$$S_1 = \frac{-4}{-8} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$-8S_2 = -\frac{4}{2} - 2(3)$$

$$-8S_2 = -2 - 6.$$

$$-8S_2 = -8$$

$$\boxed{S_2 = 1.}$$

$$\therefore \zeta a^2 = 1.$$

$$\boxed{\zeta a^{-2} = 1.}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \zeta a^4 = \zeta a^4.$$

$$a_0 S_4 = -a_1 S_3 - a_2 S_2 - a_3 S_1.$$

$$-8S_4 = -4$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_3 &= -a_1 S_2 - a_2 S_1 - a_3 \\ -8S_3 &= -4(1) - 3\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) - 3(1) \end{aligned}$$

$$-8S_3 = -4 - \frac{3}{2} - 3.$$

$$-8S_3 = \frac{-8-3-6}{2}$$

$$-16S_3 = -17$$

$$S_3 = \frac{17}{16}$$

Example:- Evaluate $(1+\sqrt{5}i)^{10} + (1-\sqrt{5}i)^{10}$.

$$\text{Let } \alpha = 1+\sqrt{5}i ; \beta = 1-\sqrt{5}i.$$

$$\alpha + \beta = 1+\sqrt{5}i + 1-\sqrt{5}i \\ = 2$$

$$\alpha\beta = (1+\sqrt{5}i)(1-\sqrt{5}i) \\ = (1)^2 - (\sqrt{5}i)^2 \\ = 1 + 5 \\ = 6.$$

We Construct a quadratic eqⁿ. Whose roots are α & β .

$$x^2 - 2x + 6 = 0.$$

$$a_0x^2 + a_1x + a_2 = 0.$$

then $(1+\sqrt{5}i)^{10} + (1-\sqrt{5}i)^{10} = S_{10}$ of above eqⁿ.

$$S_1 = 2$$

$$a_0S_2 = -a_1S_1 - 2a_2 \\ = 2(2) - 2(6) \\ = 4 - 12$$

$$S_2 = -8$$

$$a_0S_3 = -a_1S_2 - a_2S_1 - 3a_2 \\ = -(-2)(-8) - 6(2) \\ = -16 - 12$$

$$S_3 = -28$$

$$a_0S_4 = -a_1S_3 - a_2S_2 \\ = -(-2)(-28) - 6(-28) \\ = -56 + 168$$

$$S_4 = 112$$

$$\frac{16}{2}$$

$$\frac{161}{5 \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{28}{2}$$

$$\frac{6}{168}$$

$$\frac{28}{2}$$

$$\frac{2}{56}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_5 &= -a_1 S_4 - a_2 S_3 \\ &= -(-2)(-8) - (6)(-28) \\ &= -16 + 168 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{S_5 = 152}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_6 &= -a_1 S_5 - a_2 S_4 \\ &= -(-2)(152) - (6)(-8) \\ &= 304 + 48 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{S_6 = 352}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_7 &= -a_1 S_6 - a_2 S_5 \\ &= -(-2)(352) - (6)(152) \\ &= 704 - 912 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{S_7 = -208}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_8 &= -a_1 S_7 - a_2 S_6 \\ &= -(-2)(-208) - (6)(352) \\ &= -416 - 2112 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{S_8 = -2528}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 S_9 &= -a_1 S_8 - a_2 S_7 \\ &= -(-2)(-2528) - (6)(-208) \\ &= -5056 + 1248 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{S_9 = -3808}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_0 S_{10} &= -a_1 S_9 - a_2 S_8 \\
 &= -(-2)(-3808) - (6)(-2528) \\
 &= -7616 + 15168
 \end{aligned}$$

$$S_{10} = 7552$$

Example :- Give the following system of eqⁿ.

$$\begin{aligned}
 x + y + z &= 1 \\
 x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= 2 \\
 x^3 + y^3 + z^3 &= 3
 \end{aligned}$$

Find the smallest the integer value of $n (> 3)$ such that $x^n + y^n + z^n$ is an integer.

8-

x, y, z are roots of some cubic eqⁿ.

$$a_0 x^3 + a_1 x^2 + a_2 x + a_3 = 0. \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Given that } S_1 = 1. = \frac{-a_1}{a_0}$$

$$a_1 = -a_0$$

$$S_2 = 2$$

$$a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2a_2 = 0.$$

$$2a_0 + (-a_0)(1) + 2a_2 = 0.$$

$$2a_0 - a_0 + 2a_2 = 0.$$

$$2a_2 = -a_0$$

$$a_2 = -\frac{1}{2}a_0$$

$$S_3 = 3$$

$$a_0 S_3 + a_1 S_2 + a_2 S_1 + 3a_3 = 0.$$

$$a_0 (3) - a_0 (2) - \frac{a_0}{2} (1) + 3a_3 = 0.$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3808 \\
 3808 \\
 \hline
 7616 \\
 3 \times 4 \\
 \hline
 2528 \\
 \times 6 \\
 \hline
 15168 \\
 - 7616 \\
 \hline
 7552 \\
 \hline
 3808 \\
 3808 \\
 \hline
 7616 \\
 \hline
 -2528 \\
 \hline
 15168 \\
 - 7616 \\
 \hline
 7552
 \end{array}$$

$$3a_0 - 2a_0 = \frac{a_0}{2} + 3a_3 \cdot 0.$$

$$a_0 = \frac{a_0}{2} + 3a_3 \cdot 0$$

$$a_3 = -\frac{a_0}{6}$$

Put a_1, a_2 & a_3 in eq. ①

$$a_0 x^3 - a_0 x^2 - \frac{a_0}{2} x - \frac{a_0}{6} \cdot 0.$$

$$6a_0 x^3 - 6a_0 x^2 - 3a_0 x - a_0 \cdot 0.$$

$$a_0 (6x^3 - 6x^2 - 3x - 1) = 0.$$

$$\frac{6x^3}{a_0} - \frac{6x^2}{a_1} - \frac{3x}{a_2} - \frac{1}{a_3} = 0.$$

$$a_0 S_4 = -a_1 S_3 - a_2 S_2 - a_3 S_1 - 4a_4$$

$$6S_4 = -(-6)(3) - (-3)(2) - (-1)(1)$$

$$6S_4 = +18 + 6 + 1.$$

$$S_4 = 25$$

$$S_4 = 25$$

$$6.$$

$$a_0 S_5 = -a_1 S_4 - a_2 S_3 - a_3 S_2 - a_4 S_1$$

$$6S_5 = -(-6)25 - (-3)(3) - (-1)(2)$$

$$6S_5 = 25 + 9 + 2$$

$$S_5 = \frac{36}{6}$$

$$S_5 = 6$$

$\therefore n = 5$ is a smallest +ve. integer value of n . (> 3)

Example:- If α, β, γ are roots of the eq. $x^3 + px + q = 0$.
Prove that $3(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2)(\alpha^5 + \beta^5 + \gamma^5) = 5(\gamma^3 + \beta^3 + \alpha^3)$.

$$\therefore x^3 + px + q = 0.$$

$$a_0 x^3 + a_1 x^2 + a_2 x + a_3 = 0.$$

$$S_1 = 0.$$

$$a_0 S_2 = -a_1 S_1 - 2a_2$$
$$= 0 - 2(p)$$

$$S_2 = -2p$$

$$a_0 S_3 = -a_1 S_2 - a_2 S_1 - 3a_3$$
$$= -3(q)$$

$$S_3 = -3q$$

$$a_0 S_4 = -a_1 S_3 - a_2 S_2 - a_3 S_1$$
$$= 0 - (p)(-2p) - 0$$

$$S_4 = 2p^2$$

$$-30p^2q =$$
$$-10p^2q$$

$$a_0 S_5 = -a_1 S_4 - a_2 S_3 - a_3 S_2$$
$$= 0 - (p)(-3q) - (q)(-2p)$$
$$= 3pq + 2pq$$

$$S_5 = 5pq$$

Prove

We have to $3S_2S_5 = 5S_3S_4$
 But S_2 & S_5

$$3(-2p)(5p^2q) = 5(-3q)(2p^2)$$

$$-30p^2q = -30p^2q$$

Hence Proved.

(2) If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ are roots of the eq:
 $x^4 - x^3 + 19x^2 + 49x - 30 = 0$, Evaluate $\sum \alpha^5$ & $\sum \alpha^2$

$$S_1 = 1$$

$$\sum \alpha^5 = -2841$$

$$\sum \alpha^2 = 1261$$

$$900$$

$$a_0S_2 + a_1S_1 + 2a_2 = 0$$

$$S_2 + (-1)(1) + 2(-19) = 0$$

$$S_2 = 1 - 38 = -37$$

$$S_2 = 39$$

$$a_0S_3 + a_1S_2 + a_2S_1 + 3a_3 = 0$$

$$S_3 + (-1)(39) + (-19)(1) + 3(49) = 0$$

$$S_3 - 39 - 19 + 147 = 0$$

$$S_3 = -147 + 186$$

$$S_3 = -89$$

$$a_0S_4 + a_1S_3 + a_2S_2 + a_3S_1 + 4a_4 = 0$$

$$S_4 + (-1)(-89) + (-19)(39) + (49)(1) + 4(-30) = 0$$

$$S_4 + 89 - 741 + 49 - 120 = 0$$

$$S_4 = 741 - 158$$

$$S_4 = 583$$

$$a_0 S_5 + a_1 S_4 + a_2 S_3 + a_3 S_2 + a_4 S_1 = 0$$

$$S_5 + (-1)(223) + (-19)(-89) + (49)(29) + (-70)(1) = 0$$

$$S_5 = 223 - 30 + 1911 + 1691 = 0$$

$$S_5 + 2849 = 0$$

$$S_5 = -2849$$

for $\frac{1}{y^4}$ put $x = \frac{1}{y}$ in eq. (1).

$$\frac{1}{y^4} - \frac{1}{y^3} - \frac{19}{y^2} + \frac{49}{y} - 30 = 0$$

$$1 - y - 19y^2 + 49y^3 - 30y^4 = 0$$

$$-30y^4 + 49y^3 - 19y^2 - y + 1 = 0$$

$$a_0 = -30$$

$$a_2 = -19$$

$$a_4 = 1$$

$$a_1 = 49$$

$$a_3 = -1$$

$$S_1 = -49 = \frac{-49}{-30}$$

$$a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2a_2 = 0$$

$$(-30)S_2 + (49)\left(\frac{49}{-30}\right) + 2(-19) = 0$$

$$a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2a_2 = 0$$

$$(-30)S_2 + (49)\left(\frac{49}{-30}\right) + 2(-19) = 0$$

$$-30S_2 + \frac{2401}{-30} - 38 = 0$$

$$-400S_2 + 2401 - 1140 = 0$$

$$-400S_2 + 1261 = 0$$

$$-30S_2 + \frac{2401}{-30} - 38 = 0$$

$$-900S_2 + 2401 - 1140 = 0$$

$$-900S_2 + 1261 = 0$$

$$S_2 = \frac{1261}{900}$$

$$S_2 = \frac{1261}{900}$$

* Newton's Method for finding sum of integer powers of roots,

Proof: $f(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-2} x^2 + a_{n-1} x + a_n$

$$f'(x) = n a_0 x^{n-1} + (n-1) a_1 x^{n-2} + (n-2) a_2 x^{n-3} + \dots + 2 a_{n-2} x + a_{n-1}$$

also if $f(x)$ has roots $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots, \alpha_n$.

$$f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_2} + \dots + \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_n} \quad (1)$$

also $\frac{f(x)}{x-a}$

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} a & a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_n \\ \hline & a_0 & a_0 a_1 + a_2 & a_0 a_2 + a_1 a_2 + a_3 & & \\ \hline & a_0 & a_0^2 + a_1 a_0 + a_2 & a_0^2 a_1 + a_1^2 a_0 + a_2^2 a_0 + a_3^2 a_0 + a_4^2 a_0 & & \end{array}$$

also $\frac{f(x)}{x-a} = a_0 x^{n-1} + (a_1 a_0 + a_2) x^{n-2} + (a_2^2 a_0 + a_1 a_2 + a_3) x^{n-3} + \dots + (a_{n-2}^2 a_0 + a_{n-1}^2 a_0 + a_n^2 a_0) x^{n-n}$

from eq. (1) & (2)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(x)}{x-\alpha_1} &= a_0 x^{n-1} + (\alpha_1 a_0 + a_2) x^{n-2} + (\alpha_1^2 a_0 + \alpha_1 a_2 + a_3) x^{n-3} + \dots \\ &+ (\alpha_1^{n-2} a_0 + \alpha_1^{n-3} a_1 + \dots + \alpha_1^{n-2} a_{n-2}) x \\ &+ (\alpha_1^{n-1} a_0 + \alpha_1^{n-2} a_1 + \dots + a_n) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(x) &= a_0 x^{n-1} + (a_1 a_0 + a_1) x^{n-2} + (a_1^2 a_0 + a_1 a_1 + a_2) x^{n-3} + \dots \\
 &\quad (a_1^{n-2} a_0 + a_1^{n-3} a_1 + \dots + a_{n-2}) x \\
 &\quad + (a_1^{n-1} a_0 + a_1^{n-2} a_1 + \dots + a_{n-1}) \\
 &+ a_0 x^{n-1} + (a_2 a_0 + a_1) x^{n-2} + (a_2^2 a_0 + a_1 a_2 + a_2) x^{n-3} + \dots + \\
 &\quad (a_2^{n-2} a_0 + a_2^{n-3} a_1 + \dots + a_2^{n-1}) x \\
 &\quad + (a_2^{n-1} a_0 + a_2^{n-2} a_1 + \dots + a_{n-1}), + \dots + \\
 &\quad a_0 x^{n-1} + (a_n a_0 + a_1) x^{n-2} + (a_n^2 a_0 + a_1 a_n + a_2) x^{n-3} + \dots + \\
 &\quad (a_n^{n-2} a_0 + a_n^{n-3} a_1 + \dots + a_{n-2}) x + (a_n^{n-1} a_0 + a_n^{n-2} a_1 + \dots + a_{n-1})
 \end{aligned}$$

①

$$\begin{aligned}
 f'(x) &= n a_0 x^{n-1} + (a_0 S_1 + n a_1) x^{n-2} + (a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + n a_2) x^{n-3} + \dots + (a_0 S_{n-2} + a_1 S_{n-3} + \dots + n a_{n-2}) x \\
 &\quad + (a_0 S_{n-1} + a_1 S_{n-2} + \dots + n a_{n-1})
 \end{aligned}$$

(4)

from eq. ① & ②.

$$(n-1) a_1 = a_0 S_1 + n a_1 \Rightarrow n a_1 - a_1 = a_0 S_1 + n a_1$$

$$a_0 S_1 + a_1 = 0$$

$$(n-2) a_2 = a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + n a_2$$

$$n a_2 - 2 a_2 = a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + n a_2$$

$$-2 a_2 = a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1$$

$$a_0 S_2 + a_1 S_1 + 2 a_2 = 0$$

$$\text{Coeff. of } x, 2 a_{n-2} = a_0 S_{n-2} + a_1 S_{n-1} + \dots + n a_{n-2}$$

$$2) a_0 S_{n-2} + a_1 S_{n-1} + \dots + (n-2) a_{n-2} = 0$$

Constant term

$$a_{n-1} = a_0 S_{n-1} + a_1 S_{n-2} + \dots + n a_{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_0 S_{n-1} + a_1 S_{n-2} + \dots + (n-1) a_{n-1} = 0$$

⇒ We can find S_n when $k < n$.

If $k \geq n$ Multiply $f(x)$ by x^{k-n}

$$\Rightarrow a_0 x^k + a_1 x^{k-1} + a_2 x^{k-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} x^{k-n+1} + a_n x^{k-n} = 0 \quad (5)$$

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ are roots of (5)

also

$$\Rightarrow a_0 \alpha_1^k + a_1 \alpha_1^{k-1} + a_2 \alpha_1^{k-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} \alpha_1^{k-n+1} + a_n \alpha_1^{k-n} = 0$$

$$\text{Ify, } \Rightarrow a_0 \alpha_2^k + a_1 \alpha_2^{k-1} + a_2 \alpha_2^{k-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} \alpha_2^{k-n+1} + a_n \alpha_2^{k-n} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a_0 \alpha_n^k + a_1 \alpha_n^{k-1} + a_2 \alpha_n^{k-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} \alpha_n^{k-n+1} + a_n \alpha_n^{k-n} = 0$$

Adding all above eq.

$$\Rightarrow a_0 S_k + a_1 S_{k-1} + a_2 S_{k-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} S_{k-n+1} + a_n S_{k-n} = 0 \quad (6)$$

To find S_n , Put $k = n$.

$$\Rightarrow a_0 S_n + a_1 S_{n-1} + a_2 S_{n-2} + \dots + a_{n-1} S_1 + a_n S_0 = 0$$

To find S_{n+1} , Put $k = n+1$.

$$a_0 S_{n+1} + a_1 S_n + a_2 S_{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} S_2 + a_n S_1 + a_{n+1} S_0 = 0$$

Where $a_{n+1} = 0$.

and so on...

To find S_k where $k=1, 2, 3, \dots$ transform the given eq. by $x \rightarrow \frac{1}{x}$ & find S_k in transformed

eq. It will be S_k of given eq.

Limits of Roots.

Superior Limit:-

* Superior Limit of +ve Roots:- It is any number greater than all positive roots.
OR

Any Greater No. than greatest of Positive roots.

* Superior Limit of -ve Roots:- It is any greatest number than largest of -ve roots.

Inferior Limit:-

* Inferior Limit of +ve Roots:- It is any number lesser/smaller than all positive roots.
OR

Any Smaller no. than smallest of +ve roots.

* Inferior Limit of -ve Roots:- It is any smaller no. than smallest of -ve roots.

Result:-

Superior Limit of the roots of a Polynomial.

If (i) $x^n + p_1 x^{n-1} + p_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1} x + p_n = 0$,
is the first negative term.

(ii) p_k is the largest ~~in~~ in -ve terms then superior limit is $(p_k)^{1/k} + 1$.

[Here it means p_k is the largest coeff. in -ve terms without considering -ve sign.]

Example:- $x^4 - 5x^3 + 40x^2 - 8x + 25 = 0$.

Compare with

$$x^n + p_1 x^{n-1} + p_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1} x + p_n = 0$$

$$n = 4$$

Step 1:- Observe ^{1st} negative term in given eqⁿ.

$$= -5x^3 = p_1 x^{4-1}$$

from this

$$\therefore p_1 = 5$$

Step 2:- Observe Largest coeff. in +ve terms without -ve sign.

is 8.

$$\therefore p_2 = 8$$

Now

$$(p_2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1 = (8)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1 = 9$$

Result:-

For Polynomial

$$a_n x^n + a_{n-1} x^{n-1} + a_{n-2} x^{n-2} + \dots + a_1 x + a_0 = 0$$

take negative coefficients & then without considering their -ve sign, divide each of them by sum of positive Coeff. preceding that -ve Coeff., then adding 1 in each quotient, superior limit of the roots is no. greater than these quotients.

Example:- $x^4 - 5x^3 + 40x^2 - 8x + 25 = 0$.

Observe -ve terms ^{1st} 5, 8.

$$\frac{5}{1} + 1, \frac{8}{1+40} + 1$$

$$= 6, 1$$

Example $x^5 + 3x^4 + x^3 - 8x^2 - 51x + 18 = 0$

1st Result:-

1st neg. term. $= -8x^2 = p_3 x^{5-3}$
 $n = 3$

$$(51)^{\frac{1}{3}} + 1 \Rightarrow 4 + 1$$

$$\text{Sup. limit} = 5$$

$$\boxed{p_n = 51}$$

$$(p_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} + 1$$

2nd Result:-

$$8, 51$$

$$\frac{8+1}{5}, \frac{51}{5} + 1$$

Sup. limit. $= 2.6, 10.2$

~~Therefore~~ Hence, the superior limit is 5.

② $x^7 + 4x^6 - 3x^5 + 5x^4 - 9x^3 - 11x^2 + 6x - 8 = 0$

Result 1st:-

$$-3x^5 = -p_2 x^{7-2}$$

$$\boxed{n = 2}$$

$$(11)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 1 \Rightarrow 4 + 1$$

$$= 5$$

Result 2nd,

$$\frac{3}{5} + 1, \frac{9}{6} + 1, \frac{11}{10} + 1, \frac{8}{16} + 1$$

$$= \frac{8}{5}, \frac{11}{6}, \frac{21}{10}, \frac{24}{16}$$

$$= 1.6, 1.9, 2.1, 1.5$$

Sup. limit = 2.1.

Hence, the superior limit is 2.1.

Example :-

① $x^8 + 20x^7 + 4x^6 - 11x^5 - 120x^4 + 13x - 25 = 0$ (6)

② $4x^5 - 8x^4 + 22x^3 + 98x^2 - 73x + 5 = 0$ (3)

① $x^8 + 20x^7 + 4x^6 - 11x^5 - 120x^4 + 13x - 25 = 0$
 $b_0 \quad b_1 \quad b_2 \quad b_3 \quad b_4 \quad b_7 \quad b_8$

1st Result:-

1st negative term = $-11x^5 = -p_3 x^{8-3}$

Here, $r = 3$

2nd Step.

$(120)^{1/3} + 1 = 6$

2nd Result:-

$$\frac{11}{25} + 1, \frac{120}{25} + 1, \frac{25}{25+13}$$

$$= \frac{36}{25}, \frac{145}{25}, \frac{63}{38}$$

$$= 1.6, 5.9, 1.6$$

In this case 5.9 is superior limit or we can say it 6.

② Hence, superior limit is 6.

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \underset{b_0}{4x^5} - \underset{b_1}{8x^4} + \underset{b_2}{22x^3} + \underset{b_3}{98x^2} - \underset{b_4}{73x} + \underset{b_5}{9} = 0$$

1st Result.

1st step :- $-8x^4 = -b_1 x^{5-1}$
 $\therefore a = 1.$

2nd Step :- $(73)' + 1 = 9 + 1$
 $= 10.$

2nd Result :-

$$= \frac{8}{4} + 1, \quad \frac{73}{124} + 1$$

$$= 3, \quad \frac{199}{124}$$

$$= 3, \quad 1.4$$

In 2nd Result. Superior limit is 3.

Overall, The Superior limit is 3.

③ with Grouping Method.

$$(x^8 - 11x^5) + (20x^7 - 120x^4) + (4x^6 - 25) + 13x = 0$$

$$x^5(x^3 - 11) - 12x^4(x^3 - 60) + 4x^6 + 13x - 25 = 0$$

$$x^5(x^3 - 11) + 20x^4(x^3 - 60) + 4x^6 + 13x - 25 = 0$$

$$\text{If } x = 3$$

All terms becomes +ve.

$\therefore 3$ is a superior limit.

3rd Result 48

(Grouping Method)

$$x^5 + 3x^4 + x^3 - 8x^2 - 51x + 18 = 0.$$

$$= (x^5 - 8x^2) + (3x^4 - 51x) + (x^3 + 18) = 0.$$

$$= x^2(x^3 - 8) + x(3x^3 - 51) + x^3 + 18 = 0.$$

Put value of x so that ~~one~~ ^{into true} term converted 3a

48 -

By putting 2 it become negative.

∴ We have to put 3.

$$x = 3.$$

become true all the terms.

∴ Hence, Superior limit is 3.

Example: $x^7 + 4x^6 - 3x^5 + 5x^4 - 9x^3 - 11x^2 + 6x - 8 = 0.$

$$(x^7 - 3x^5) + (4x^6 - 9x^3) + (5x^4 - 11x^2) + (6x - 8) = 0.$$

$$= x^5(x^2 - 3) + x^3(4x^3 - 9) + x^2(5x^2 - 11) + (6x - 8) = 0.$$

If $x = 2$

All terms becomes true 1

∴ 2 is a superior limit.

$$(2) \quad 4x^5 - 8x^4 + 22x^3 + 98x^2 - 73x + 5 = 0.$$

$$(4x^5 - 8x^4) + (22x^3 - 73x) + (98x^2 + 5) = 0$$

$$4x^4(x - 2) + x^2(22x^2 - 73) + (98x^2 + 5) = 0$$

$$\text{If } x = 2$$

All terms are +ve.

$\therefore 2$ is superior limit.

29/April
Example

$$6x^5 - 7x^4 - 10x^3 - 23x^2 - 90x - 317 = 0.$$

$$(x^5 - 7x^4) + (x^5 - 10x^3) + (x^5 - 23x^2) + (x^5 - 90x) + (x^5 - 317) = 0$$

$$x^4(x - 7) + x^3(x^2 - 10) + x^2(x^3 - 23) + x(x^4 - 90) + (x^5 - 317) = 0$$

$$\text{if } x = 7$$

All the terms become +ve.

$\therefore 7$ is a superior limit of the roots.

$$(2) \quad x^4 - 2x^3 - 2x^2 - 4x - 24 = 0. \quad - (1)$$

Multiply (1) with 4

$$4x^4 - 4x^3 - 8x^2 - 16x - 96 = 0.$$

$$(x^4 - 4x)^3 + (x^4 - 8x^2) + (x^4 - 16x) + (x^4 - 96) = 0$$

$$\text{if } x = 4$$

All the terms become +ve.

$\therefore 4$ is a superior limit of the roots.

(3) Newton's Method:-

Newton's Method to find Superior limit of +ve roots.

Eg (1) $x^4 - 2x^3 - 3x^2 - 18x - 320$

$$f'(x) = 4x^3 - 6x^2 - 6x - 18 = 2x^2(x-3) - 3(x^2-6) \quad + (x^3-15) \quad 32-24-12$$

$$f''(x) = 12x^2 - 12x - 6 = 6(2x^2 - 2x - 1)$$

$$f'''(x) = 24x - 12 = 12(2x - 1)$$

$$f^{(4)}(x) = 24$$

$\therefore 4$ is a superior limit.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 6 \quad 6 \quad 15 \\ 8 \quad 4 \quad 2 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 96 \\ -16 \\ \hline 80 \end{array}$$

$$108 - 24 - 12 - 15$$

Eg (2) $2x^5 - 7x^4 - 5x^3 + 6x^2 + 3x + 3 = 0$

$$f_1(x) = 10x^4 - 28x^3 - 15x^2 + 12x + 3 \Rightarrow 2x^3(5x-14) + (12x-15x^2)+3 \quad -8+6$$

$$f_2(x) = 40x^3 - 84x^2 - 30x + 12$$

$$f_3(x) = 120x^2 - 168x - 30 = 2(60x^2 - 84x - 15) \Rightarrow 6(20x^2 - 28x - 5)$$

$$f_4(x) = 240x - 168 = 4(60x - 42) \Rightarrow 24(10x - 7)$$

$$f_5(x) = 240$$

$\therefore 4$ is a Superior limit of +ve roots.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4x^3(20x-14) \\ 24x^2(10x-7) \end{array}$$

$$(120x^2 - 168x - 30)$$

$$2(60x^2 - 84x - 15)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \quad 900 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 120 \quad 1800 \\ -1200 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

$$6(20x^2 - 28x - 5)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3x(4-5x) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 40 \quad 1280 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 80 \quad 2560 \\ -1280 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 54 \quad 1296 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 108 \quad 2592 \\ -1296 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

Shortcut.

$$f(x) = \left(\left((2x-7)x-5 \right) x+6 \right) x+3$$

* Inferior Limit of +ve Roots.

Observation.

1 step. If $f(x)$ is given, find (Sup. limit of +ve roots) of $f(\frac{1}{x})$.

Then $\frac{1}{a}$ will be inf. limit of +ve roots of

given eqⁿ.

let $f(x)$ has roots $-10, 4, -8, -5, 7$.
roots of $f(\frac{1}{x})$ are $-\frac{1}{10}, \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{8}, -\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{7}$.

* Inferior Limit of -ve roots.

roots $f(x)$ are $10, 4, -8, -5, 7$.

If $f(x)$ is given, find (sup. limit of +ve roots) of $f(\frac{1}{x})$. If it is b . Then $-b$ is inf. limit of -ve roots of $f(x)$.

* Superior limit of -ve roots.

Find (inf. limit of -ve roots) of $f(\frac{1}{x})$. If it is c , $-c$ is sup. limit of -ve roots.

Or
Given $f(x)$. Find (sup. limit of +ve roots) of $f(\frac{1}{x})$.

if it is d , then $-\frac{1}{d}$ is sup. limit of -ve roots.

① To find superior limit of the roots Some Methods

② To find inferior limit of the roots. taking
find superior limit of the roots of $f(x)$. Then its reciprocal, we get inferior limit of the roots.

~~Typical Questions on roots~~

③ Negative Roots.

① Take $f(-x)$ instead of $f(x)$. [inferior limit of the roots of $f(x)$]

② Find sup. limit of the roots of $f(x)$ & inf. limit of the roots of $f(x)$.

③ If these values are h & h' respectively.

then, $-h$ & $-h'$ are inferior & superior limit of -ve roots of $f(x)$ resp.

Example: Show that real roots of eqⁿ

$$x^4 - 44x^2 + 112x - 384 = 0$$

lie b/w -12 & 7 .

$$x^2(x^2 - 44) + (112x - 384) = 0.$$

$$+ 4(28x - 96)$$

$$+ 8(14x - 48)$$

$$x^2(x^2 - 44) + 16(7x - 24) = 0.$$

If $x > 7$.

then all terms become +ve.

$\therefore 7$ is a superior limit of the roots.

$$f(-x) = x^4 - 44x^2 - 112x - 384 = 0.$$

~~xxx~~ Multiply by ②

$$(x^4 - 32x^2) + (x^4 - 336x) + (x^4 - 1152)$$

$$x^2(x^2 - 132) + (x^4 - 336x) + (x^4 - 1152) = 0$$

If $x = 12$

then all terms become +ve.

$\therefore 12$ is a superior limit of the roots of $f(x)$
 $\Rightarrow x = -12$ is inf. limit of -ve roots of $f(x)$

② Find upper and lower limits of the roots of q .

$$2x^5 - 7x^4 - 5x^3 + 6x^2 + 3x - 10 = 0$$

$$x^4(2x - 7) + x^2(6 - 5x) + (3x - 10) = 0$$

(-20)

$$(x^5 - 7x^4) + (x^5 - 5x^3) + (6x^2 - 10) + 3x = 0$$

$x = 7$ is sup. limit of the roots.

$$256(8) + 16(-14) + 2$$

$$256 - 222$$

1st Method:-

①

$$-7x^4 = -p x^{5-1}$$

$$p = 7$$

②

$$(-10)^{\frac{1}{5}} + 1 = 1$$

2nd Method:-

$$\frac{7}{2} + 1$$

$$\frac{5}{2} + 1$$

$$\frac{10}{11} + 1$$

$$\frac{9}{2}$$

$$\frac{7}{2}$$

$$\frac{10+11}{11}$$

$$\frac{9}{2}$$

$$\frac{7}{2}$$

$$\frac{21}{11}$$

$$= 4.5, 3.5, 1.9$$

Max. value is 4.5.

By Newton's Method.

For inferior limit of the roots.

$$\frac{2}{x^5} - \frac{7}{x^4} - \frac{5}{x^3} + \frac{6}{x^2} + \frac{7}{x} - 10 = 0$$

$$2 - 7x - 5x^2 + 6x^3 + 7x^4 - 10x^5 = 0.$$

$$10x^5 - 7x^4 - 6x^3 + 5x^2 + 7x - 2 = 0.$$

$$(10x^5 - 7x^4) + (5x^5 - 6x^3) + (5x^2 - 2) + 7x = 0.$$

$$(10x^5 - 7x^4) = 0$$

$$(5x^5 - 3x^4) + (5x^5 - 6x^3) + (5x^2 - 2) + 7x = 0.$$

$$x^4(5x - 3) + x^3(5x^2 - 6) + (5x^2 - 2) + 7x = 0.$$

$$\text{If } x = 2$$

then all terms become +ve

$\therefore 2$ is superior limit of the roots of $f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$.

$x = \frac{1}{2}$ is a ^{inferior} ~~superior~~ limit of the roots

Example:- Find sup. limit & inf. limit of the roots of $x^4 - 3x^3 - 2x^2 + 7x + 320$.

$$f(x) = x^4 + 3x^3 - 2x^2 - 7x + 320$$

$\begin{matrix} b_0 & b_1 & b_2 & b_3 & b_4 \end{matrix}$

1st Method.

$$-2x^2 = -b_2 x^{4-2}$$

$$\therefore x = 2$$

~~2nd Method~~ $(\bullet p_k)^{\frac{1}{k}+1} = (7)^{\frac{1}{2}+1}$

$$= 3+1$$

$$= 4$$

$\therefore 4$ is a superior limit of 1st Method.

2nd Method:-

$$\frac{9}{4} + 1, \quad \frac{7}{4} + 1$$

$$= \frac{1+9}{2}, \quad \frac{7+4}{4}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}, \quad \frac{11}{4}$$

$$= 1.5, 2.75$$

2.2 is a superior limit of 2nd Method.

3rd Method.

$$x^2(x^2 - 2) + x(3x^2 - 7) + 320 = 0$$

$$\text{if } x = 2$$

then all terms become 0

$\therefore 2$ is a superior limit of 3rd Method.

Newton's Method

$$f(-x) = x^4 + 3x^3 - 2x^2 - 7x + 3 = 0$$

$$f_1(-x) = 4x^3 + 9x^2 - 4x - 7 \Rightarrow 4x(x^2 - 1) + (4x^2 - 7)$$

$$f_2(-x) = 12x^2 + 18x - 4 \Rightarrow (12x^2 - 4) + 18x \Rightarrow 4(3x^2 - 1) + 18x$$

$$f_3(-x) = 24x + 18 = 3(8x + 6) = 6(4x + 3)$$

$$f_4(-x) = 24$$

$$x = \frac{3}{4}$$

$x = 3$ is a superior limit of this method.

$\therefore x = 3$ is a superior limit of +ve roots of $f(-x)$
it means.

$x = -3$ is an inferior limit of -ve roots of $f(x)$.

$$\frac{1+3-2-7}{x^2} = \frac{-5}{x^2}$$

Superior limit of negative roots.

$$f(-x) = x^4 + 3x^3 - 2x^2 - 7x + 3 = 0$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{1}{x^4} + \frac{3}{x^3} - \frac{2}{x^2} - \frac{7}{x} + 3$$

$$= 1 + 3x - 2x^2 - 7x^3 + 3x^4$$

$$= 3x^4 - 7x^3 - 2x^2 + 3x + 1$$

Let method

$$-7x^3 = -p_1 x^{4-1}$$

$$p_1 = \boxed{7}$$

$$(7)^{\frac{1}{4}} + 1$$

$$= 8$$

$\therefore 8$ is a superior limit of +ve roots $f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$ in Let method.

2nd Method.

$$\frac{7}{3} + 1, \quad \frac{2}{3} + 1$$

$$= \frac{10}{3}, \frac{5}{3}$$

$$= 3.3, 1.6$$

$\therefore 3.3$ is a superior limit of the roots of $f(\frac{1}{x})$ in 2nd Method.

3rd Method.

$$(x^4 - 2x^3) + (2x^4 - 2x^2) + 3x + 1$$

$$x^3(x-2) + 2x^2(x^2-1) + 3x+1$$

$$\text{If } x=7$$

then all terms become +ve

$\therefore x=7$ is a superior limit of the roots of $f(\frac{1}{x})$ in 2nd Method.

4th Method:-

$$3x^2(2x-7) + 2x(5/2) + 9$$

$$f(x) = 3x^4 - 2x^3 - 2x^2 + 3x + 1$$

$$f_1(x) = 12x^3 - 6x^2 - 4x + 3 \Rightarrow (6x^3 - 21x^2) + (6x^3 - 4x) + 3 \Rightarrow$$

$$f_2(x) = 36x^2 - 42x - 4 \Rightarrow 4(9x^2 - 10.5x - 1) \Rightarrow 6x(6x - 7) - 4$$

$$f_3(x) = 72x - 42 = 6(12x - 7)$$

$$f_4(x) = 72$$

$x=4$ is a superior limit of the roots of $f(\frac{1}{x})$ in

4th Method.

Overall, 4 is a superior limit of the roots

$\therefore \frac{1}{4}$ is a inferior limit of the roots of $f(1-x)$.

Example 5: Find no. & situation of the real roots of $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5$.

Solⁿ: $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5$
 $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 2$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3x^2 - 2 \overline{) x^3 - 2x - 5} \quad \times \\ \underline{3x^3 - 2x} \\ -2x^3 - 5 \end{array}$$

$$-2x^3 \times \frac{1}{x} = -2x^2$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3x^2 - 2 \overline{) x^3 - 2x - 5} \quad \times \\ \underline{x^3 - \frac{2x}{3}} \\ -\frac{4x}{3} - 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{2}{3} - 2 \\ \underline{2 - 3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore f_2(x) = \frac{4x}{3} + 5$$

$$f_2(x) = \frac{1}{3}(4x + 15)$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{1}{3}(4x + 15) \overline{) 3x^2 - 2} \quad \times \\ \underline{3x^2 + 4x} \\ -2 - 45 \end{array}$$

$$-2 - 45 \times \frac{1}{4}$$

$$-2 - \frac{45}{4} = -\frac{50}{4} - \frac{45}{4} = -\frac{95}{4}$$

$$\frac{643}{16} = \frac{643}{16}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \frac{2}{3} - 2 \\ \underline{2 - 3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} \\ \times \frac{2}{3} \\ \hline \frac{4}{9} - \frac{2}{3} \\ \hline -\frac{2}{9} \end{array}$$

$$f_3(x) = -\frac{643}{16}$$

$x \rightarrow \infty$	$f(x)$ +	$f_1(x)$ +	$f_2(x)$ +	$f_3(x)$ -	Variations 1
$x \rightarrow 0$	-	-	+	-	2
$x \rightarrow -\infty$	-	+	-	-	2

1) No. of turned roots b/w 0 & ∞
 $=$ No. of Variation of signs at 0 - No. of var of sign at ∞
 $= 2 - 1$
 $= 1.$

2) No. of -ve real roots b/w $-\infty, 0$.
 $=$ No. of Variation of signs at $-\infty$ - No. of variation of sign at 0.
 $= 2 - 2$
 $= 0.$

$\therefore$ To find situation of real roots.

	$f(x)$	$f_1(x)$	$f_2(x)$	$f_3(x)$	Variation
$x \rightarrow 1$	-	+	+	-	2
$x \rightarrow 2$	-	+	+	-	2
$x \rightarrow 3$	+	+	+	-	1

Real Root lie b/w 2 & 3.

$=$ No. of ~~real root~~ Variation of sign at 2 - No. of Variation of sign at 3
 $= 2 - 1 = 1.$

Example ② $x^3 - 7x + 7$

$f(x) = x^3 - 7x + 7$ ①

Multiply with 3.

$f(x) = 3(x^3 - 7x + 7)$

Derivative of ①

$f_1(x) = 3x^2 - 7$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3x^2 - 7 \overline{) 3x^3 - 21x + 21} \quad \times \\ \underline{3x^3 - 7x} \\ -14x + 21 \end{array}$$

$f_2(x) = 14x - 21$ ② $7(2x - 3)$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14x - 21 \overline{) 3x^2 - 0x - 21} \quad \frac{3}{14}x + \frac{9}{28} \\ \underline{3x^2 - \frac{9}{2}x} \\ \frac{9}{2}x - 21 \end{array}$$

$$\frac{9}{2}x - 21$$

$$\frac{9}{2}x - \frac{21}{1}$$

$$\frac{21}{1} - 21 \Rightarrow \frac{21 - 21}{1} = 0$$

$f_3(x) = \frac{1}{4}$

	$f(x)$	$f_1(x)$	$f_2(x)$	$f_3(x)$	Variation
$x = -\infty$	+	+	+	+	0
$x = 0$	+	-	-	+	2
$x = \infty$	-	+	-	+	3
$x = -3$	+	+	-	+	1
$x = -4$	-	+	-	+	3

$\Rightarrow$ No. of ~~variation~~ ^{the} real roots b/w $0, \infty$
 $=$ No. of variation of signs at 0 - No. of variation of signs at ∞
 $= 2 - 0$
 $= 2$

$\Rightarrow$ No. of ~~the~~ ^{the} real roots b/w $-\infty, 0$
 $= 3 - 2$
 $= 1$

Now, Situation of roots.

	$f(x)$	$f_1(x)$	$f_2(x)$	$f_3(x)$	Variation
$x = 1$	+	-	+	+	2
$x = 2$	+	+	+	+	0
$x = 3$	+				
$x = 4$	+				

$$3x^4 + 2x^3 - 2x^2 - 3x + 1$$

$$= 3x^4 - 7x^3 - 2x^2 + 7x + 1$$

$$f(-x)$$

$$f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$= 1 - 3x - 2x^2 + 2x^3 + 3x^4$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3x^4 + 2x^3 - 2x^2 - 3x + 1 \\
 \underline{3x^4 + 6x^3 - 6x^2 - 9x + 3} \\
 -4x^3 + 4x^2 + 6x - 2 \\
 \underline{-4x^3 + 12x^2 - 12x + 4} \\
 -8x^2 + 18x - 6 \\
 \underline{-8x^2 + 24x - 16} \\
 6x - 10 \\
 \underline{6x - 12} \\
 2
 \end{array}$$